

# **FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR**

February 23, 1998

Number 97-04

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 97-04 is issued under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Unless otherwise specified, all Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and other directive material contained in FAC 97-04 is effective April 24, 1998, except for Items VIII, X, XIII, and XVI, which are effective February 23, 1998.



## FAC 97-04 LIST of SUBJECTS

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
I	Use of Data Universal Numbering System as the Primary Contractor Identification	1
II	Federal Compliance With Right-To-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements	1
III	Review of Procurement Integrity Clauses	1
IV	Certificate of Competency	2
V	Applicability of Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Coverage	2
VI	OMB Circular No. A-133	2
VII	SIC Code and Size Standard Appeals	2
VIII	Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program	3
IX	Special Disabled and Vietnam Era Veterans	3
X	Treatment of Caribbean Basin Country End Products	3
XI	Administrative Changes to Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Applicability	3
XII	Changes in Contract Administration and Audit Cognizance	3
XIII	Limitation on Allowability of Compensation for Certain Contractor Personnel (Interim)	4
XIV	Transfer of Assets Following a Business Combination	4
XV	Modular Contracting	4
XVI	Technical Amendments	4



## FAC 97-04 ITEM SUMMARY

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 97-04 amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as specified below:

### **Item I—Use of Data Universal Numbering System as the Primary Contractor Identification (FAR Case 95-307)**

This final rule amends FAR Subpart 4.6, Contract Reporting, and 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items; and adds a new solicitation provision at 52.204-6, Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number; to replace the Contractor Establishment Code (CEC) with the Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number as the means of identifying contractors in the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS). It reflects Dun and Bradstreet procedures for offerors located overseas.

Replacement pages: 1-3 thru 1-6; 4-7 and 4-8; 52-1 and 52-2; 52-19 thru 52-22; 52-35 thru 52-38; and Matrix 3 and 4.

### **Item II—Federal Compliance With Right-To-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements (FAR Case 92-054B)**

The interim rule published as Item V of FAC 90-46 is revised and finalized. The rule implements Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, "Federal Compliance With Right-To-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements." The final rule differs from the interim rule in that it amends FAR 23.1004 and 52.223-5 to clarify the obligations of Federal facilities to comply with the reporting and emergency planning requirements of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 and the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986.

Replacement pages: 1-5 and 1-6; 11-1 and 11-2; 23-9 and 23-10; 52-43 thru 52-44.2; and 52-131 and 52-132.

### **Item III—Review of Procurement Integrity Clauses (FAR Case 97-601)**

This final rule amends FAR Parts 4 and 52 to revise the application of procurement integrity requirements to contracts for commercial items. The rule amends (1) 4.803 to remove an obsolete requirement for maintenance of a record of persons having access to proprietary or source selection information, (2) the clause at 52.212-4 to add the procurement integrity provisions of 41 U.S.C. 423 to the list of laws applicable to contracts for commercial items, and (3) the clause at 52.212-5 to remove 52.203-10, Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity, from the list of FAR clauses required to implement provisions of law or Executive orders. As amended by the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996,

## **FAC 97-04 ITEM SUMMARY (CONT'D)**

41 U.S.C. 423 no longer requires that a contract clause specify administrative remedies for procurement integrity violations.

Replacement pages: 4-9 and 4-10; and 52-39 thru 52-42.

### **Item IV—Certificate of Competency (FAR Case 96-002)**

The interim rule published as Item IX of FAC 97-01 is converted to a final rule with a minor change at 19.302(d). The rule implements revisions made to the Small Business Administration's procurement assistance programs contained in 13 CFR Part 125.

Replacement pages: 19-27 and 19-28.

### **Item V—Applicability of Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Coverage (FAR Case 97-020)**

This final rule amends FAR Parts 12 and 52 to exempt contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items from Cost Accounting Standards requirements when these contracts and subcontracts are firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment (provided that the price adjustment is not based on actual costs incurred).

Replacement pages: 12-3 and 12-4; and 52-187 thru 52-190.

### **Item VI—OMB Circular No. A-133 (FAR Case 97-029)**

This final rule amends FAR 15.209 and the associated clause at 52.215-2, Audits and Records—Negotiation, Alternate II, to implement revisions to OMB Circular No. A-133. The circular has a new title, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations," and now addresses audits of State and local governments as well as audits of institutions of higher learning and other nonprofit organizations.

Replacement pages: 15-7 and 15-8; and 52-59 and 52-60.

### **Item VII—SIC Code and Size Standard Appeals (FAR Case 97-026)**

This final rule amends FAR Subpart 19.3 to conform to the Small Business Administration regulations at 13 CFR 121 and 134 pertaining to protest of an offeror's small business representation, and appeal of a contracting officer's standard industrial classification code designation and related small business size standard.

Replacement pages: 19-1 and 19-2; and 19-27 thru 19-30.

## FAC 97-04 ITEM SUMMARY (CONT'D)

### **Item VIII—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (FAR Case 97-305)**

This final rule amends FAR Subpart 19.10 to eliminate the termination date of the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in accordance with Section 401 of the Small Business Reauthorization Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-135).

Replacement pages: 19-47 thru 19-49.

### **Item IX—Special Disabled and Vietnam Era Veterans (FAR Case 95-602)**

This final rule amends FAR Subpart 22.13 and the clauses at 52.212-5, 52.222-35, and 52.222-37 to implement revised Department of Labor regulations regarding affirmative action for disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era.

Replacement pages: Structure iii and iv; 22-1 and 22-2; 22-43 thru 22-46; 52-3 and 52-4; 52-41 thru 52-44.2; 52-117 thru 52-120; 52-267 and 52-268; and Matrix 23 and 24.

### **Item X—Treatment of Caribbean Basin Country End Products (FAR Case 97-039)**

This final rule revises FAR 25.402(b) to extend the time period for treatment of Caribbean Basin country end products as eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act. The United States Trade Representative has directed that such treatment continue through September 30, 1998.

Replacement pages: 25-11 and 25-12.

### **Item XI—Administrative Changes to Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Applicability (FAR Case 97-025)**

This final rule amends FAR 30.101 and the clauses at 52.230-1 and 52.230-5 to conform to changes made to the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (FAR Appendix), pertaining to the applicability of CAS to negotiated contracts and subcontracts.

Replacement pages: 30-1 and 30-2; 52-185 and 52-186; and 52-189 thru 52-192.

### **Item XII—Changes in Contract Administration and Audit Cognizance (FAR Case 95-022)**

This final rule amends FAR Parts 31, 32, 42, 46, 47, and 52 to add policies and procedures for assigning and performing contract audit services, and to clarify the policy for assigning

## FAC 97-04 ITEM SUMMARY (CONT'D)

or delegating responsibility for establishing forward pricing and billing rates and final indirect cost rates.

Replacement pages: Structure vii and viii; 31-7 and 31-8; 32-25 and 32-26; 32-29 and 32-30; 42-1 thru 42-28; 46-1 thru 46-4; 46-9 and 46-10; 47-9 and 47-10; 52-77 and 52-78; and 52-81 thru 52-86.

### **Item XIII—Limitation on Allowability of Compensation for Certain Contractor Personnel (FAR Case 97-303)**

This interim rule revises FAR 31.205-6(p) to implement Section 808 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (Public Law 105-85). Section 808 limits the allowable compensation costs for senior executives of contractors to the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for each fiscal year by the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy.

Replacement pages: 31-19 and 31-20.

### **Item XIV—Transfer of Assets Following a Business Combination (FAR Case 96-006)**

This final rule revises FAR 31.205-10(a)(5) and 31.205-52 to conform to changes made to the Cost Accounting Standards regarding the treatment of gains and losses attributable to tangible capital assets subsequent to business mergers or combinations.

Replacement pages: 31-21 and 31-22; and 31-43 thru 31-45.

### **Item XV—Modular Contracting (FAR Case 96-605)**

This final rule amends FAR Part 39 to implement Section 5202 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106). Section 5202 encourages maximum practicable use of modular contracting for acquisition of major systems of information technology. Agencies may also use modular contracting to acquire non-major systems of information technology.

Replacement pages: 39-1 thru 39-3.

### **Item XVI—Technical Amendments**

Amendments are being made at FAR 1.201-1; the table of contents of Part 25 at Subpart 25.7; 44.204(b), 52.219-1(b)(2) and (b)(3); and the Matrix at provisions 52.214-34 and 52.214-35 to update references and make editorial changes.

Replacement pages: 1-7 and 1-8; 25-1 and 25-2; 44-3 and 44-4; 52-95 and 52-96; and Matrix 11 and 12.



## FAC 97-04 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

### Remove Pages

General Structure and Subparts  
(pp iii and iv)  
(pp vii and viii)

1-3 thru 1-8

4-7 thru 4-10

11-1 and 11-2

12-3 and 12-4

15-7 and 15-8

19-1 and 19-2  
19-27 thru 19-30  
19-47 thru 19-49

22-1 and 22-2  
22-43 thru 22-46

23-9 and 23-10

25-1 and 25-2  
25-11 and 25-12

30-1 and 30-2

31-7 and 31-8  
31-19 thru 31-22  
31-43 and 31-44

32-25 and 32-26  
32-29 and 32-30

39-1 and 39-2

42-1 thru 42-28

44-3 and 44-4

46-1 thru 46-4  
46-9 and 46-10

47-9 and 47-10

### Insert Pages

General Structure and Subparts  
(pp iii and iv)  
(pp vii and viii)

1-3 thru 1-8

4-7 thru 4-10

11-1 and 11-2

12-3 and 12-4

15-7 and 15-8

19-1 and 19-2  
19-27 thru 19-30  
19-47 thru 19-49

22-1 and 22-2  
22-43 thru 22-46

23-9 and 23-10

25-1 and 25-2  
25-11 and 25-12

30-1 and 30-2

31-7 and 31-8  
31-19 thru 31-22  
31-43 thru 31-45

32-25 and 32-26  
32-29 and 32-30

39-1 thru 39-3

42-1 thru 42-28

44-3 and 44-4

46-1 thru 46-4  
46-9 and 46-10

47-9 and 47-10

Remove Pages

52-1 thru 52-4  
52-19 thru 52-22  
52-35 thru 52-44.2  
52-59 and 52-60  
52-77 and 52-78  
52-81 thru 52-86  
52-95 and 52-96  
52-117 thru 52-120  
52-131 and 52-132  
52-185 thru 52-193  
52-267 and 52-268

Matrix 3 and 4  
Matrix 11 and 12  
Matrix 23 and 24

Insert Pages

52-1 thru 52-4  
52-19 thru 52-22  
52-35 thru 52-44.2  
52-59 and 52-60  
52-77 and 52-78  
52-81 thru 52-86  
52-95 and 52-96  
52-117 thru 52-120  
52-131 and 52-132  
52-185 thru 52-192  
52-267 and 52-268

Matrix 3 and 4  
Matrix 11 and 12  
Matrix 23 and 24

- 12.3 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items
- 12.4 Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items
- 12.5 Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items
- 12.6 Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items

**SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES**

**PART 13—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES**

- 13.1 Procedures
- 13.2 Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold
- 13.3 Simplified Acquisition Methods
- 13.4 Fast Payment Procedure
- 13.5 Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

**PART 14—SEALED BIDDING**

- 14.1 Use of Sealed Bidding
- 14.2 Solicitation of Bids
- 14.3 Submission of Bids
- 14.4 Opening of Bids and Award of Contract
- 14.5 Two-Step Sealed Bidding

**PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION**

- 15.1 Source Selection Processes and Techniques
- 15.2 Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information
- 15.3 Source Selection
- 15.4 Contract Pricing
- 15.5 Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes
- 15.6 Unsolicited Proposals

**PART 16—TYPES OF CONTRACTS**

- 16.1 Selecting Contract Types
- 16.2 Fixed-Price Contracts
- 16.3 Cost-Reimbursement Contracts
- 16.4 Incentive Contracts
- 16.5 Indefinite-Delivery Contracts
- 16.6 Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts
- 16.7 Agreements

**PART 17—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS**

- 17.1 Multiyear Contracting
- 17.2 Options
- 17.3 [Reserved]
- 17.4 Leader Company Contracting
- 17.5 Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act
- 17.6 Management and Operating Contracts

**PART 18 [RESERVED]**

**SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS**

**PART 19—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

- 19.1 Size Standards
- 19.2 Policies

- 19.3 Determination of Status as a Small Business Concern
- 19.4 Cooperation with the Small Business Administration
- 19.5 Set-Asides for Small Business
- 19.6 Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility
- 19.7 Subcontracting with Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns
- 19.8 Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)
- 19.9 [Reserved]
- 19.10 Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program

**PARTS 20—21 [RESERVED]**

**PART 22—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS**

- 22.1 Basic Labor Policies
- 22.2 Convict Labor
- 22.3 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act
- 22.4 Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction
- 22.5 [Reserved]
- 22.6 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act
- 22.7 [Reserved]
- 22.8 Equal Employment Opportunity
- 22.9 Nondiscrimination Because of Age
- 22.10 Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended
- 22.11 Professional Employee Compensation
- 22.12 Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts
- 22.13 Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era
- 22.14 Employment of the Handicapped

**PART 23—ENVIRONMENT, CONSERVATION, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

- 23.1 Pollution Control and Clean Air and Water
- 23.2 Energy Conservation
- 23.3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data
- 23.4 Use of Recovered Materials
- 23.5 Drug-Free Workplace
- 23.6 Notice of Radioactive Material
- 23.7 Contracting for Environmentally Preferable and Energy-Efficient Products and Services
- 23.8 Ozone-Depleting Substances
- 23.9 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting
- 23.10 Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements

**PART 24—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION**

- 24.1 Protection of Individual Privacy
- 24.2 Freedom of Information Act

**PART 25—FOREIGN ACQUISITION**

- 25.1 Buy American Act—Supplies
- 25.2 Buy American Act—Construction Materials

**PART 41—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- 41.1 General
- 41.2 Acquiring Utility Services
- 41.3 Requests for Assistance
- 41.4 Administration
- 41.5 Solicitation Provision and Contract Clauses
- 41.6 Forms
- 41.7 Formats

**SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

**PART 42—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES**

- 42.1 Contract Audit Services
- 42.2 Contract Administration Services
- 42.3 Contract Administration Office Functions
- 42.4 Correspondence and Visits
- 42.5 Postaward Orientation
- 42.6 Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer
- 42.7 Indirect Cost Rates
- 42.8 Disallowance of Costs
- 42.9 Bankruptcy
- 42.10 [Reserved]
- 42.11 Production Surveillance and Reporting
- 42.12 Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements
- 42.13 Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work
- 42.14 Traffic and Transportation Management
- 42.15 Contractor Performance Information
- 42.16 Small Business Contract Administration
- 42.17 Forward Pricing Rate Agreements

**PART 43—CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS**

- 43.1 General
- 43.2 Change Orders
- 43.3 Forms

**PART 44—SUBCONTRACTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

- 44.1 General
- 44.2 Consent to Subcontracts
- 44.3 Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews
- 44.4 Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components

**PART 45—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY**

- 45.1 General
- 45.2 Competitive Advantage
- 45.3 Providing Government Property to Contractors
- 45.4 Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property
- 45.5 Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors
- 45.6 Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

**PART 46—QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- 46.1 General
- 46.2 Contract Quality Requirements

- 46.3 Contract Clauses
- 46.4 Government Contract Quality Assurance
- 46.5 Acceptance
- 46.6 Material Inspection and Receiving Reports
- 46.7 Warranties
- 46.8 Contractor Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government

**PART 47—TRANSPORTATION**

- 47.1 General
- 47.2 Contracts for Transportation or for Transportation-Related Services
- 47.3 Transportation in Supply Contracts
- 47.4 Air Transportation by U.S.—Flag Carriers
- 47.5 Ocean Transportation by U.S.—Flag Vessels

**PART 48—VALUE ENGINEERING**

- 48.1 Policies and Procedures
- 48.2 Contract Clauses

**PART 49—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

- 49.1 General Principles
- 49.2 Additional Principles for Fixed-Price Contracts Terminated for Convenience
- 49.3 Additional Principles for Cost-Reimbursement Contracts Terminated for Convenience
- 49.4 Termination for Default
- 49.5 Contract Termination Clauses
- 49.6 Contract Termination Forms and Formats

**PART 50—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS**

- 50.1 General
- 50.2 Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of Authority
- 50.3 Contract Adjustments
- 50.4 Residual Powers

**PART 51—USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS**

- 51.1 Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources
- 51.2 Contractor Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles

**SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS\***

**PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES**

- 52.1 Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses
- 52.2 Text of Provisions and Clauses
- 52.3 Provision and Clause Matrix

**PART 53—FORMS**

- 53.1 General
- 53.2 Prescription of Forms
- 53.3 Illustrations of Forms

**APPENDIX TO THE FAR**

Cost Accounting Standards Preambles and Regulations

**INDEX**

\*Subchapter H is available in Volume II of the FAR

(2) To achieve efficient operations, the System must shift its focus from “risk avoidance” to one of “risk management.” The cost to the taxpayer of attempting to eliminate all risk is prohibitive. The Executive Branch will accept and manage the risk associated with empowering local procurement officials to take independent action based on their professional judgment.

(3) The Government shall exercise discretion, use sound business judgment, and comply with applicable laws and regulations in dealing with contractors and prospective contractors. All contractors and prospective contractors shall be treated fairly and impartially but need not be treated the same.

(d) *Fulfill public policy objectives.* The System must support the attainment of public policy goals adopted by the Congress and the President. In attaining these goals, and in its overall operations, the process shall ensure the efficient use of public resources.

### 1.102-3 Acquisition Team.

The purpose of defining the Federal Acquisition Team (Team) in the Guiding Principles is to ensure that participants in the System are identified beginning with the customer and ending with the contractor of the product or service. By identifying the team members in this manner, teamwork, unity of purpose, and open communication among the members of the Team in sharing the vision and achieving the goal of the System are encouraged. Individual team members will participate in the acquisition process at the appropriate time.

### 1.102-4 Role of the Acquisition Team.

(a) Government members of the Team must be empowered to make acquisition decisions within their areas of responsibility, including selection, negotiation, and administration of contracts consistent with the Guiding Principles. In particular, the contracting officer must have the authority to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with law, to determine the application of rules, regulations, and policies, on a specific contract.

(b) The authority to make decisions and the accountability for the decisions made will be delegated to the lowest level within the System, consistent with law.

(c) The Team must be prepared to perform the functions and duties assigned. The Government is committed to provide training, professional development, and other resources necessary for maintaining and improving the knowledge, skills, and abilities for all Government participants on the Team, both with regard to their particular area of responsibility within the System, and their respective role as a team member. The contractor community is encouraged to do likewise.

(d) The System will foster cooperative relationships between the Government and its contractors consistent with its overriding responsibility to the taxpayers.

(e) The FAR outlines procurement policies and procedures that are used by members of the Acquisition Team. If a policy or procedure, or a particular strategy or practice, is in the best interest of the Government and is not specifically addressed in the FAR, nor prohibited by law (statute or case law), Executive order or other regulation, Government members of the Team should not assume it is prohibited. Rather, absence of direction should be interpreted as permitting the Team to innovate and use sound business judgment that is otherwise consistent with law and within the limits of their authority. Contracting officers should take the lead in encouraging business process innovations and ensuring that business decisions are sound.

### 1.103 Authority.

(a) The development of the FAR System is in accordance with the requirements of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-400), as amended by Pub. L. 96-83, and OFPP Policy Letter 85-1, Federal Acquisition Regulations System, dated August 19, 1985.

(b) The FAR is prepared, issued, and maintained, and the FAR System is prescribed jointly by the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, under their several statutory authorities.

### 1.104 Applicability.

The FAR applies to all acquisitions as defined in Part 2 of the FAR, except where expressly excluded.

### 1.105 Issuance.

#### 1.105-1 Publication and code arrangement.

(a) The FAR is published in—

- (1) The daily issue of the *Federal Register*;
- (2) Cumulated form in the *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR); and
- (3) A separate loose-leaf edition.

(b) The FAR is issued as Chapter 1 of Title 48, CFR. Subsequent chapters are reserved for agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR (see Subpart 1.3). The CFR Staff will assign chapter numbers to requesting agencies.

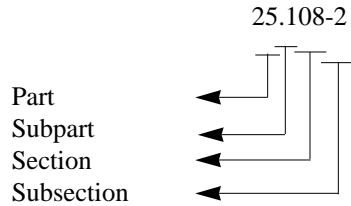
(c) Each numbered unit or segment (*e.g.*, part, subpart, section, etc.) of an agency acquisition regulation that is codified in the CFR shall begin with the chapter number. However, the chapter number assigned to the FAR will not be included in the numbered units or segments of the FAR.

#### 1.105-2 Arrangement of regulations.

(a) *General.* The FAR is divided into subchapters, parts (each of which deals with a separate aspect of acquisition), subparts, sections, and subsections.

1.105-3

(b) *Numbering.* (1) The numbering system permits the discrete identification of every FAR paragraph. The digits to the left of the decimal point represent the part number. The numbers to the right of the decimal point and to the left of the dash represent, in order, the subpart (one or two digits), and the section (two digits). The number to the right of the dash represents the subsection. Subdivisions may be used at the section and subsection level to identify individual paragraphs. The following example illustrates the make-up of a FAR number citation (note that subchapters are not used with citations):



(2) Subdivisions below the section or subsection level shall consist of parenthetical alpha numerics reading from highest to lowest indenture as follows: lower case alphabet, Arabic numbers, lower case Roman numerals, and upper case alphabet. The following example is illustrative:

(a)(1)(i)(A)

Subdivisions, below the 4th level, shall repeat the sequence.

(c) *References and citations.* (1) Unless otherwise stated, cross-references indicate parts, subparts, sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs, or subdivisions of this regulation.

(2) This regulation may be referred to as the Federal Acquisition Regulation or the FAR.

(3) Using the FAR coverage at 9.106-4(d) as a typical illustration, reference to the—

(i) Part would be “FAR Part 9” outside the FAR and “Part 9” within the FAR.

(ii) Subpart would be “FAR Subpart 9.1” outside the FAR and “Subpart 9.1” within the FAR.

(iii) Section would be “FAR 9.106” outside the FAR and “9.106” within the FAR.

(iv) Subsection would be “FAR 9.106-4” outside the FAR and “9.106-4” within the FAR.

(v) Paragraph would be “FAR 9.106-4(d)” outside the FAR and “9.106-4(d)” within the FAR.

(4) Citations of authority (*e.g.*, statutes or Executive orders) in the FAR shall follow the *Federal Register* form guides.

**1.105-3 Copies.**

Copies of the FAR in *Federal Register*, loose-leaf, CD-ROM, and CFR form may be purchased from the—

Superintendent of Documents  
 Government Printing Office (GPO)  
 Washington DC 20402.

**1.106 OMB Approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.**

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) imposes a requirement on Federal agencies to obtain approval from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) before collecting information from ten or more members of the public. The information collection and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation have been approved by the OMB. The following OMB control numbers apply:

FAR segment	OMB Control Number
3.103	9000-0018
3.4	9000-0003
4.102	9000-0033
4.5	9000-0137
4.602	9000-0145
4.603	9000-0145
4.7	9000-0034
4.9	9000-0097
5.405	9000-0036
7.2	9000-0082
8.5	9000-0113
9.1	9000-0011
9.2	9000-0020
14.201	9000-0034
14.202-4	9000-0040
14.202-5	9000-0039
14.205	9000-0002
14.205-4(c)	9000-0037
14.214	9000-0105
14.407	9000-0038
14.5	9000-0041
15.2	9000-0037
15.209	9000-0034
15.4	9000-0013
15.404-1(f)	9000-0080
15.407-2	9000-0078
15.408	9000-0115
19.7	9000-0006
22.103	9000-0065
22.8	1215-0072
22.11	9000-0066
22.13	1215-0072
22.14	1215-0072
23.602	9000-0107
27.3	9000-0095
27.4	9000-0090
28.1	9000-0045
28.106-1(e)	9000-0001
28.106-1(n)	9000-0119
28.2	9000-0045
29.304	9000-0059
30	9000-0093



**FAC 97-04 APRIL 24, 1998**

PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

1.106

<b>FAR segment</b>	<b>OMB Control Number</b>	<b>FAR segment</b>	<b>OMB Control Number</b>
30.6	9000-0129	52.214-15	9000-0044
31.205-46	9000-0079	52.214-16	9000-0044
31.205-46(a)(3)	9000-0088	52.214-17	9000-0018
32	9000-0035	52.214-21	9000-0039
32.000	9000-0138	52.214-26	9000-0034
32.1	9000-0070 and 9000-0138	52.214-28	9000-0013
32.2	9000-0138	52.215-2	9000-0034
32.4	9000-0073	52.215-1(c)(2)(iv)	9000-0048
32.5	9000-0010 and 9000-0138	52.215-1(d)	9000-0044
32.7	9000-0074	52.215-4	9000-0046
32.9	9000-0102	52.215-6	9000-0047
32.10	9000-0138	52.215-9	9000-0078
33	9000-0035	52.215-12	9000-0013
34.1	9000-0133	52.215-13	9000-0013
36.213-2	9000-0037	52.215-14	9000-0080
36.603	9000-0004 and 9000-0005	52.215-19	9000-0015
36.701	9000-0037	52.215-20	9000-0013
41.004-2(c)	9000-0125	52.215-21	9000-0013
42.205(f)	9000-0026	52.216-2	9000-0068
42.7	9000-0013	52.216-3	9000-0068
42.12	9000-0076	52.216-4	9000-0068
42.13	9000-0076	52.216-5	9000-0071
42.14	9000-0056	52.216-6	9000-0071
45	9000-0075	52.216-7	9000-0069
46	9000-0077	52.216-10	9000-0067
47	9000-0061	52.216-13	9000-0069
48	9000-0027	52.216-15	9000-0069
49	9000-0028	52.216-16	9000-0067
50	9000-0029	52.216-17	9000-0067
51.1	9000-0031	52.219-9	9000-0006
51.2	9000-0032	52.219-10	9000-0006
52.203-2	9000-0018	52.219-19	9000-0100
52.203-7	9000-0091	52.219-20	9000-0100
52.204-3	9000-0097	52.219-21	9000-0100
52.204-6	9000-0145	52.222-2	9000-0065
52.207-3	9000-0114	52.222-4	1215-0119
52.208-8	9000-0113	52.222-6	1215-0140
52.208-9	9000-0113	52.222-8	1215-0149 and
52.209-1(b)	9000-0020		1215-0017
52.209-1(c)	9000-0083	52.222-11	9000-0014
52.209-5	9000-0094	52.222-18	9000-0127
52.209-6	9000-0094	52.222-21	1215-0072
52.210-8	9000-0018	52.222-22	1215-0072
52.210-9	9000-0016	52.222-23	1215-0072
52.210-10	9000-0017	52.222-25	1215-0072
52.211-5	9000-0030	52.222-26	1215-0072
52.212-1	9000-0043	52.222-27	1215-0072
52.212-2	9000-0043	52.222-35	1215-0072
52.214-2	9000-0046	52.222-36	1215-0072
52.214-14	9000-0047	52.222-41	1215-0017 and
			1215-0150
		52.222-46	9000-0066
		52.223-1	9000-0021

**FAC 97-04 APRIL 24, 1998**

**1.106**

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

<b>FAR segment</b>	<b>OMB Control Number</b>	<b>FAR segment</b>	<b>OMB Control Number</b>
52.223-4	9000-0134	52.243-7	9000-0026
52.223-5	9000-0147	52.245-2	9000-0075
52.223-6(b)(5)	9000-0101	52.245-3	9000-0075
52.223-7	9000-0107	52.245-5	9000-0075
52.223-8	9000-0134	52.245-7	9000-0075
52.225-1	9000-0024	52.245-8	9000-0075
52.225-6	9000-0023	52.245-9	9000-0075
52.225-8	9000-0025	52.245-10	9000-0075
52.225-10	9000-0022	52.245-11	9000-0075
52.225-20	9000-0130	52.245-16	9000-0075
52.228-1	9000-0045	52.245-17	9000-0075
52.228-2	9000-0045 and 9000-0119	52.245-18	9000-0075
52.228-13	9000-0045	52.246-2	9000-0077
52.228-15	9000-0045	52.246-3	9000-0077
52.228-16	9000-0045 and 9000-0119	52.246-4	9000-0077
52.229-2	9000-0059	52.246-5	9000-0077
52.230-6	9000-0129	52.246-6	9000-0077
52.232-5	9000-0070	52.246-7	9000-0077
52.232-7	9000-0070	52.246-8	9000-0077
52.232-10	9000-0070	52.246-10	9000-0077
52.232-12	9000-0073	52.246-12	9000-0077
52.232-13	9000-0010	52.246-15	9000-0077
52.232-14	9000-0010	52.247-2	9000-0053
52.232-15	9000-0010	52.247-29	9000-0061
52.232-16	9000-0010	52.247-30	9000-0061
52.232-20	9000-0074	52.247-31	9000-0061
52.232-21	9000-0074	52.247-32	9000-0061
52.232-22	9000-0074	52.247-33	9000-0061
52.232-27	9000-0102	52.247-34	9000-0061
52.232-29	9000-0138	52.247-35	9000-0061
52.232-30	9000-0138	52.247-36	9000-0061
52.232-31	9000-0138	52.247-37	9000-0061
52.232-32	9000-0138	52.247-38	9000-0061
52.233-1	9000-0035	52.247-39	9000-0061
52.234-1	9000-0133	52.247-40	9000-0061
52.236-5	9000-0062	52.247-41	9000-0061
52.236-13	1220-0029 and 9000-0060	52.247-42	9000-0061
52.236-15	9000-0058	52.247-43	9000-0061
52.236-19	9000-0064	52.247-44	9000-0061
52.241-2	9000-0122	52.247-51	9000-0057
52.241-6	9000-0123	52.247-53	9000-0055
52.241-11	9000-0126	52.247-57	9000-0061
52.241-13	9000-0124	52.247-63	9000-0054
52.242-12	9000-0056	52.247-64	9000-0054
52.243-1	9000-0026	52.248-1	9000-0027
52.243-2	9000-0026	52.248-2	9000-0027
52.243-3	9000-0026	52.248-3	9000-0027
52.243-4	9000-0026	52.249-2	9000-0028
52.243-6	9000-0026	52.249-3	9000-0028
		52.249-5	9000-0028
		52.249-6	9000-0028
		52.249-11	9000-0028

# FAC 97-04 FEBRUARY 23, 1998

FAR segment	OMB Control Number
52.250-1	9000-0029
52.253-1	9000-0104
53.105	9000-0104
53.236-1(a)	9000-0037
SF 24	9000-0045
SF 25	9000-0045
SF 25-A	9000-0045
SF 28	9000-0001
SF 34	9000-0045
SF 35	9000-0045
SF 129	9000-0002
SF 254	9000-0004
SF 255	9000-0005
SF 273	9000-0045
SF 274	9000-0045
SF 275	9000-0045
SF 294	9000-0006
SF 295	9000-0007
SF 1403	9000-0011
SF 1404	9000-0011
SF 1405	9000-0011
SF 1406	9000-0011
SF 1407	9000-0011
SF 1408	9000-0011
SF 1413	9000-0014
SF 1416	9000-0045
SF 1417	9000-0037
SF 1418	9000-0119
SF 1423	9000-0015
SF 1424	9000-0015
SF 1426	9000-0015
SF 1427	9000-0015
SF 1428	9000-0015
SF 1429	9000-0015
SF 1430	9000-0015
SF 1431	9000-0015
SF 1432	9000-0015
SF 1433	9000-0015
SF 1434	9000-0015
SF 1435	9000-0012
SF 1436	9000-0012
SF 1437	9000-0012
SF 1438	9000-0012
SF 1439	9000-0012
SF 1440	9000-0012
SF 1443	9000-0010
SF 1444	9000-0089
SF 1445	9000-0089
SF 1446	9000-0089
SF 1449	9000-0136

## 1.107 Certifications.

In accordance with Section 29 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 425), as amended by Section 4301 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106), a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in this chapter unless—

(a) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(b) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council, and the Administrator approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

## Subpart 1.2—Administration

### 1.201 Maintenance of the FAR.

#### 1.201-1 The two councils.

(a) Subject to the authorities discussed in 1.102, revisions to the FAR will be prepared and issued through the coordinated action of two councils, the Defense Acquisition Regulatory Council (DAR Council) and the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council). Members of these councils shall—

(1) Represent their agencies on a full-time basis;

(2) Be selected for their superior qualifications in terms of acquisition experience and demonstrated professional expertise; and

(3) Be funded by their respective agencies.

(b) The chairperson of the CAA Council shall be the representative of the Administrator of General Services. The other members of this council shall be one each representative from the—

(1) Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Energy, Health and Human Services, Interior, Labor, State, Transportation, and Treasury; and

(2) Environmental Protection Agency, Social Security Administration, Small Business Administration, and Department of Veterans Affairs.

(c) The Director of the DAR Council shall be the representative of the Secretary of Defense. The operation of the DAR Council will be as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Membership shall include representatives of the military Departments, the Defense Logistics Agency, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(d) Responsibility for processing revisions to the FAR is apportioned by the two councils so that each council has cognizance over specified parts or subparts.

(e) Each council shall be responsible for—

(1) Agreeing on all revisions with the other council;

(2) Submitting to the FAR Secretariat (see 1.201-2) the information required under paragraphs 1.501-2(b) and (e) for publication in the *Federal Register* of a notice soliciting comments on a proposed revision to the FAR;

(3) Considering all comments received in response to notice of proposed revisions;

(4) Arranging for public meetings;

(5) Preparing any final revision in the appropriate FAR format and language; and

(6) Submitting any final revision to the FAR Secretariat for publication in the *Federal Register* and printing for distribution.

### 1.201-2 FAR Secretariat.

(a) The General Services Administration is responsible for establishing and operating the FAR Secretariat to print, publish, and distribute the FAR through the *Code of Federal Regulations* system (including a loose-leaf edition with periodic updates).

(b) Additionally, the FAR Secretariat shall provide the two councils with centralized services for—

(1) Keeping a synopsis of current FAR cases and their status;

(2) Maintaining official files;

(3) Assisting parties interested in reviewing the files on completed cases; and

(4) Performing miscellaneous administrative tasks pertaining to the maintenance of the FAR.

### 1.202 Agency compliance with the FAR.

Agency compliance with the FAR (see 1.304) is the responsibility of the Secretary of Defense (for the military departments and defense agencies), the Administrator of General Services (for civilian agencies other than NASA), and the Administrator of NASA (for NASA activities).

## Subpart 1.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

### 1.301 Policy.

(a)(1) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may issue or authorize the issuance of agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR and incorporate, together with the FAR, agency policies, procedures, contract clauses, solicitation provisions, and forms that govern the contracting process or otherwise control the relationship between the agency, including any of its suborganizations, and contractors or prospective contractors.

(2) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may issue or authorize the issuance of internal agency guidance at any organizational level (e.g., designations and delega-

tions of authority, assignments of responsibilities, workflow procedures, and internal reporting requirements).

(b) Agency heads shall establish procedures to ensure that agency acquisition regulations are published for comment in the *Federal Register* in conformance with the procedures in Subpart 1.5 and as required by section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 418b), and other applicable statutes, when they have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency or have a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors. However, publication is not required for issuances that merely implement or supplement higher level issuances that have previously undergone the public comment process, unless such implementation or supplementation results in an additional significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors or effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the issuing organization. Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be publicized for public comment.

(c) When adopting acquisition regulations, agencies shall ensure that they comply with the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*) as implemented in 5 CFR 1320 (see 1.106) and the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*). Normally, when a law requires publication of a proposed regulation, the Regulatory Flexibility Act applies and agencies must prepare written analyses, or certifications as provided in the law.

(d) Agency acquisition regulations implementing or supplementing the FAR are, for—

(1) The military departments and defense agencies, issued subject to the authority of the Secretary of Defense;

(2) NASA activities, issued subject to the authorities of the Administrator of NASA; and

(3) The civilian agencies other than NASA, issued by the heads of those agencies subject to the overall authority of the Administrator of General Services or independent authority the agency may have.

### 1.302 Limitations.

Agency acquisition regulations shall be limited to—

(a) Those necessary to implement FAR policies and procedures within the agency; and

(b) Additional policies, procedures, solicitation provisions, or contract clauses that supplement the FAR to satisfy the specific needs of the agency.

### 1.303 Publication and codification.

(a) Agency-wide acquisition regulations shall be published in the *Federal Register* as required by law, shall be codified under an assigned chapter in Title 48, *Code of Federal Regulations*, and shall parallel the FAR in format, arrangement, and numbering system (but see 1.105-1(c)). Coverage in an agency acquisition regulation that implements a specific part, subpart, section, or subsection of the FAR shall be numbered and titled to correspond to the

tract. The contracting officer shall ask the offeror to provide its DUNS number by using the provision prescribed at 4.603(a). If the successful offeror does not provide its number, the contracting officer shall contact the offeror and obtain the DUNS number.

#### 4.603 Solicitation provisions.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-6, Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number, in solicitations that are expected to result in a requirement for the generation of an SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report (see 4.602(c)), or a similar agency form.

(2) For offerors located outside the United States, the contracting officer may modify paragraph (c) of the provision at 52.204-6 to provide the correct phone numbers for the Dun & Bradstreet offices in the areas from which offerors are anticipated to respond.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business, in all solicitations that are not set aside for small business concerns and that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, when the contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

### Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention

#### 4.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures for retention of records by contractors to meet the records review requirements of the Government. In this subpart, the terms “contracts” and “contractors” include “subcontracts” and “subcontractors.”

#### 4.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to generally describe records retention requirements and to allow reductions in the retention period for specific classes of records under prescribed circumstances.

#### 4.702 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to records generated under contracts that contain one of the following clauses:

- (1) Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding (52.214-26).
- (2) Audit and Records—Negotiation (52.215-2).

(b) This subpart is not mandatory on Department of Energy contracts for which the Comptroller General allows alternative records retention periods. Apart from this exception, this subpart applies to record retention periods under contracts that are subject to Chapter 137, Title 10, U.S.C., and the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 471, *et seq.*

#### 4.703 Policy.

(a) Except as stated in 4.703(b), contractors shall make available records, which includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form, and other supporting evidence to satisfy contract negotiation, administration, and audit requirements of the contracting agencies and the Comptroller General for—

- (1) 3 years after final payment or, for certain records;
- (2) The period specified in 4.705 through 4.705-3, whichever of these periods expires first.

(b) Contractors shall make available the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period of time than is required in 4.703(a) if—

- (1) A retention period longer than that cited in 4.703(a) is specified in any contract clause; or
- (2) The contractor, for its own purposes, retains the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period. Under this circumstance, the retention period shall be the period of the contractor’s retention or 3 years after final payment, whichever period expires first.

(3) The contractor does not meet the original due date for submission of final indirect cost rate proposals specified in subparagraph (d)(2) of the clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, and subparagraph (c)(2) of the clause at 52.216-13, Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities. Under these circumstances, the retention periods in 4.705 shall be automatically extended one day for each day the proposal is not submitted after the original due date.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude a contractor from duplicating or storing original records in electronic form unless they contain significant information not shown on the record copy. Original records need not be maintained or produced in an audit if the contractor or subcontractor provides photographic or electronic images of the original records and meets the following requirements:

(1) The contractor or subcontractor has established procedures to ensure that the imaging process preserves accurate images of the original records, including signatures and other written or graphic images, and that the imaging process is reliable and secure so as to maintain the integrity of the records.

(2) The contractor or subcontractor maintains an effective indexing system to permit timely and convenient access to the imaged records.

(3) The contractor or subcontractor retains the original records for a minimum of one year after imaging to permit periodic validation of the imaging systems.

(d) If the information described in paragraph (a) of this section is maintained on a computer, contractors shall retain the computer data on a reliable medium for the time periods prescribed. Contractors may transfer computer data in

machine readable form from one reliable computer medium to another. Contractors' computer data retention and transfer procedures shall maintain the integrity, reliability, and security of the original computer data. Contractors shall also retain an audit trail describing the data transfer. For the record retention time periods prescribed, contractors shall not destroy, discard, delete, or write over such computer data.

#### **4.704 Calculation of retention periods.**

(a) The retention periods in 4.705 are calculated from the end of the contractor's fiscal year in which an entry is made charging or allocating a cost to a Government contract or subcontract. If a specific record contains a series of entries, the retention period is calculated from the end of the contractor's fiscal year in which the final entry is made. The contractor should cut off the records in annual blocks and retain them for block disposal under the prescribed retention periods.

(b) When records generated during a prior contract are relied upon by a contractor for cost or pricing data in negotiating a succeeding contract, the prescribed periods shall run from the date of the succeeding contract.

(c) If two or more of the record categories described in 4.705 are interfiled and screening for disposal is not practical, the contractor shall retain the entire record series for the longest period prescribed for any category of records.

#### **4.705 Specific retention periods.**

The contractor shall retain the records identified in 4.705-1 through 4.705-3 for the periods designated, provided retention is required under 4.702. Records are identified in this subpart in terms of their purpose or use and not by specific name or form number. Although the descriptive identifications may not conform to normal contractor usage or filing practices, these identifications apply to all contractor records that come within the description.

##### **4.705-1 Financial and cost accounting records.**

(a) Accounts receivable invoices, adjustments to the accounts, invoice registers, carrier freight bills, shipping orders, and other documents which detail the material or services billed on the related invoices: Retain 4 years.

(b) Material, work order, or service order files, consisting of purchase requisitions or purchase orders for material or services, or orders for transfer of material or supplies: Retain 4 years.

(c) Cash advance recapitulations, prepared as posting entries to accounts receivable ledgers for amounts of expense vouchers prepared for employees' travel and related expenses: Retain 4 years.

(d) Paid, canceled, and voided checks, other than those issued for the payment of salary and wages: Retain 4 years.

(e) Accounts payable records to support disbursements of funds for materials, equipment, supplies, and services, containing originals or copies of the following and related documents: remittance advices and statements, vendors' invoices, invoice audits and distribution slips, receiving and inspection reports or comparable certifications of receipt and inspection of material or services, and debit and credit memoranda: Retain 4 years.

(f) Labor cost distribution cards or equivalent documents: Retain 2 years.

(g) Petty cash records showing description of expenditures, to whom paid, name of person authorizing payment, and date, including copies of vouchers and other supporting documents: Retain 2 years.

##### **4.705-2 Pay administration records.**

(a) Payroll sheets, registers, or their equivalent, of salaries and wages paid to individual employees for each payroll period; change slips; and tax withholding statements: Retain 4 years.

(b) Clock cards or other time and attendance cards: Retain 2 years.

(c) Paid checks, receipts for wages paid in cash, or other evidence of payments for services rendered by employees: Retain 2 years.

##### **4.705-3 Acquisition and supply records.**

(a) Store requisitions for materials, supplies, equipment, and services: Retain 2 years.

(b) Work orders for maintenance and other services: Retain 4 years.

(c) Equipment records, consisting of equipment usage and status reports and equipment repair orders: Retain 4 years.

(d) Expendable property records, reflecting accountability for the receipt and use of material in the performance of a contract: Retain 4 years.

(e) Receiving and inspection report records, consisting of reports reflecting receipt and inspection of supplies, equipment, and materials: Retain 4 years.

(f) Purchase order files for supplies, equipment, material, or services used in the performance of a contract; supporting documentation and backup files including, but not limited to, invoices, and memoranda; *e.g.*, memoranda of negotiations showing the principal elements of subcontract price negotiations (see 52.244-1 and 52.244-2): Retain 4 years.

(g) Production records of quality control, reliability, and inspection: Retain 4 years.

### Subpart 4.8—Government Contract Files

#### 4.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes requirements for establishing, maintaining, and disposing of contract files for all contractual actions. The application of this subpart to contracts awarded using the simplified acquisition procedures covered by Part 13 is optional. (See also documentation requirements in 13.106-3(b)).

#### 4.801 General.

(a) The head of each office performing contracting, contract administration, or paying functions shall establish files containing the records of all contractual actions.

(b) The documentation in the files (see 4.803) shall be sufficient to constitute a complete history of the transaction for the purpose of—

- (1) Providing a complete background as a basis for informed decisions at each step in the acquisition process;
- (2) Supporting actions taken;
- (3) Providing information for reviews and investigations; and
- (4) Furnishing essential facts in the event of litigation or congressional inquiries.

(c) The files to be established include—

- (1) A file for cancelled solicitations;
- (2) A file for each contract; and
- (3) A file such as a contractor general file, containing documents relating—for example—to—
  - (i) No specific contract;
  - (ii) More than one contract; or
  - (iii) The contractor in a general way (*e.g.*, contractor's management systems, past performance, or capabilities).

#### 4.802 Contract files.

(a) A contract file should generally consist of—

(1) The contracting office contract file, which shall document the basis for the acquisition and the award, the assignment of contract administration (including payment responsibilities), and any subsequent actions taken by the contracting office;

(2) The contract administration office contract file, which shall document actions reflecting the basis for and the performance of contract administration responsibilities; and

(3) The paying office contract file, which shall document actions prerequisite to, substantiating, and reflecting contract payments.

(b) Normally, each file should be kept separately; however, if appropriate, any or all of the files may be combined;

*e.g.*, if all functions or any combination of the functions are performed by the same office.

(c) Files shall be maintained at organizational levels that shall ensure—

- (1) Effective documentation of contract actions;
- (2) Ready accessibility to principal users;
- (3) Minimal establishment of duplicate and working files;
- (4) The safeguarding of classified documents; and
- (5) Conformance with agency regulations for file location and maintenance.

(d) If the contract files or file segments are decentralized (*e.g.*, by type or function) to various organizational elements or to other outside offices, responsibility for their maintenance shall be assigned. A central control and, if needed, a locator system should be established to ensure the ability to locate promptly any contract files.

(e) Contents of contract files that are contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information as defined in 3.104-3 shall be protected from disclosure to unauthorized persons (see 3.104-5).

(f) Agencies may retain contract files in any medium (paper, electronic, microfilm, etc.) or any combination of media, as long as the requirements of this subpart are satisfied.

#### 4.803 Contents of contract files.

The following are examples of the records normally contained, if applicable, in contract files:

(a) *Contracting office contract file.* (1) Purchase request, acquisition planning information, and other presolicitation documents.

(2) Justifications and approvals, determinations and findings, and associated documents.

(3) Evidence of availability of funds.

(4) Synopsis of proposed acquisition as published in the Commerce Business Daily or reference thereto.

(5) The list of sources solicited, and a list of any firms or persons whose requests for copies of the solicitation were denied, together with the reasons for denial.

(6) Set-aside decision.

(7) Government estimate of contract price.

(8) A copy of the solicitation and all amendments thereto.

(9) Security requirements and evidence of required clearances.

(10) A copy of each offer or quotation, the related abstract, and records of determinations concerning late offers or quotations. Unsuccessful offers or quotations may be maintained separately, if cross-referenced to the contract file. The only portions of the unsuccessful offer or quotation that need be retained are—

- (i) Completed solicitation sections A, B, and K;

- (ii) Technical and management proposals;
  - (iii) Cost/price proposals; and
  - (iv) Any other pages of the solicitation that the offeror or quoter has altered or annotated.
  - (11) Contractor's certifications and representations.
  - (12) Preaward survey reports or reference to previous preaward survey reports relied upon.
  - (13) Source selection documentation.
  - (14) Contracting officer's determination of the contractor's responsibility.
  - (15) Small Business Administration Certificate of Competency.
  - (16) Records of contractor's compliance with labor policies including equal employment opportunity policies.
  - (17) Cost or pricing data and Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data or a required justification for waiver, or information other than cost or pricing data.
  - (18) Packaging and transportation data.
  - (19) Cost or price analysis.
  - (20) Audit reports or reasons for waiver.
  - (21) Record of negotiation.
  - (22) Justification for type of contract.
  - (23) Authority for deviations from this regulation, statutory requirements, or other restrictions.
  - (24) Required approvals of award and evidence of legal review.
  - (25) Notice of award.
  - (26) The original of—
    - (i) The signed contract or award;
    - (ii) All contract modifications; and
    - (iii) Documents supporting modifications executed by the contracting office.
  - (27) Synopsis of award or reference thereto.
  - (28) Notice to unsuccessful quoters or offerors and record of any debriefing.
  - (29) Acquisition management reports (see Subpart 4.6).
  - (30) Bid, performance, payment, or other bond documents, or a reference thereto, and notices to sureties.
  - (31) Report of postaward conference.
  - (32) Notice to proceed, stop orders, and any overtime premium approvals granted at the time of award.
  - (33) Documents requesting and authorizing modification in the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.
  - (34) Approvals or disapprovals of requests for waivers or deviations from contract requirements.
  - (35) Rejected engineering change proposals. These proposals may be filed separately for early disposal (see 4.805(h)).
  - (36) Royalty, invention, and copyright reports (including invention disclosures) or reference thereto.
  - (37) Contract completion documents.
  - (38) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contracting office is responsible.
  - (39) Cross-references to pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.
  - (40) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contracting office pertinent to the contract.
  - (41) A current chronological list identifying the awarding and successor contracting officers, with inclusive dates of responsibility.
- (b) *Contract administration office contract file.* (1) Copy of the contract and all modifications, together with official record copies of supporting documents executed by the contract administration office.
- (2) Any document modifying the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.
  - (3) Security requirements.
  - (4) Cost or pricing data, Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or information other than cost or pricing data; cost or price analysis; and other documentation supporting contractual actions executed by the contract administration office.
  - (5) Preaward survey information.
  - (6) Purchasing system information.
  - (7) Consent to subcontract or purchase.
  - (8) Performance and payment bonds and surety information.
  - (9) Postaward conference records.
  - (10) Orders issued under the contract.
  - (11) Notice to proceed and stop orders.
  - (12) Insurance policies or certificates of insurance or references to them.
  - (13) Documents supporting advance or progress payments.
  - (14) Progressing, expediting, and production surveillance records.
  - (15) Quality assurance records.
  - (16) Property administration records.
  - (17) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contract administration office is responsible.
  - (18) Cross reference to other pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.
  - (19) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contract administration office pertinent to the contract.
  - (20) Contract completion documents.
- (c) *Paying office contract file.* (1) Copy of the contract and any modifications.
- (2) Bills, invoices, vouchers, and supporting documents.
  - (3) Record of payments or receipts.
  - (4) Other pertinent documents.



**PART 11—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS**

*Sec.*

- 11.000 Scope of part.
- 11.001 Definitions.
- 11.002 Policy.

**Subpart 11.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents**

- 11.101 Order of precedence for requirements documents.
- 11.102 Standardization program.
- 11.103 Market acceptance.
- 11.104 Items peculiar to one manufacturer.
- 11.105 Purchase descriptions for service contracts.

**Subpart 11.2—Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents**

- 11.201 Identification and availability of specifications.
- 11.202 Maintenance of standardization documents.
- 11.203 Customer satisfaction.
- 11.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 11.3—Acceptable Material**

- 11.301 Policy.
- 11.302 Contract clause.

**Subpart 11.4—Delivery or Performance Schedules**

- 11.401 General.
- 11.402 Factors to consider in establishing schedules.
- 11.403 Supplies or services.
- 11.404 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 11.5—Liquidated Damages**

- 11.501 General.
- 11.502 Policy.
- 11.503 Procedures.
- 11.504 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 11.6—Priorities and Allocations**

- 11.600 Scope of subpart.
- 11.601 Definitions.
- 11.602 General.
- 11.603 Procedures.
- 11.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 11.7—Variation in Quantity**

- 11.701 Supply contracts.
- 11.702 Construction contracts.
- 11.703 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 11.8—Testing**

- 11.801 Preaward in-use evaluation.

**11.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for describing agency needs.

**11.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

“Reconditioned” means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

“Recovered material” has the meaning provided such term in 23.402.

“Remanufactured” means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

“Virgin material” means previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore, or any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.

**11.002 Policy.**

(a) In fulfilling requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(1), 10 U.S.C. 2377, 41 U.S.C. 253a(a), and 41 U.S.C. 264b, agencies shall—

(1) Specify needs using market research in a manner designed to—

(i) Promote full and open competition (see Part 6), or maximum practicable competition when using simplified acquisition procedures, with due regard to the nature of the supplies or services to be acquired; and

(ii) Only include restrictive provisions or conditions to the extent necessary to satisfy the needs of the agency or as authorized by law.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, ensure that acquisition officials—

(i) State requirements with respect to an acquisition of supplies or services in terms of—

(A) Functions to be performed;

(B) Performance required; or

(C) Essential physical characteristics;

(ii) Define requirements in terms that enable and encourage offerors to supply commercial items, or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items, in response to the agency solicitations;

(iii) Provide offerors of commercial items and nondevelopmental items an opportunity to compete in any acquisition to fill such requirements;

(iv) Require prime contractors and subcontractors at all tiers under the agency contracts to incorporate commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items supplied to the agency; and

(v) Modify requirements in appropriate cases to ensure that the requirements can be met by commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items.

(b) The Metric Conversion Act of 1975, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 (15 U.S.C. 205a, *et seq.*), designates the metric system of measurement as the preferred system of weights and measures for United States trade and commerce, and it requires that each agency use the metric system of measurement in its acquisitions, except to the extent that such use is impracticable or is likely to cause significant inefficiencies or loss of markets to United States firms. Requiring activities are responsible for establishing guidance implementing this policy in formulating their requirements for acquisitions.

(c) To the extent practicable and consistent with Subpart 9.5, potential offerors should be given an opportunity to comment on agency requirements or to recommend application and tailoring of requirements documents and alternative approaches. Requiring agencies should apply specifications, standards, and related documents initially for guidance only, making final decisions on the application and tailoring of these documents as a product of the design and development process. Requiring agencies should not dictate detailed design solutions prematurely (see 7.101 and 7.105(a)(8)).

(d) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6901, *et seq.*), as amended, Executive Order 12873, dated October 20, 1993, and Executive Order 12902, dated March 8, 1994, establish requirements for the procurement of products containing recovered materials, and environmentally preferable and energy-efficient products and services. Requiring activities shall prepare plans, drawings, specifications, standards (including voluntary standards), and purchase descriptions that consider the requirements set forth in Part 23. Environmental objectives, such as pollution prevention (*e.g.*, promoting waste reduction, source reduction, energy efficiency and maximum practicable recovered material content) (see Part 23) shall be considered when describing Government requirements for supplies and services, and when developing source selection factors for competitive negotiated acquisitions (see 15.304), when appropriate.

(e) Some or all of the performance levels or performance specifications in a solicitation may be identified as targets rather than as fixed or minimum requirements.

### **Subpart 11.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents**

#### **11.101 Order of precedence for requirements documents.**

(a) Agencies may select from existing requirements documents, modify or combine existing requirements documents, or create new requirements documents to meet agency needs, consistent with the following order of precedence:

- (1) Documents mandated for use by law.
- (2) Performance-oriented documents.
- (3) Detailed design-oriented documents.
- (4) Standards, specifications and related publications issued by the Government outside the Defense or Federal series for the non-repetitive acquisition of items.

(b) Agencies should prepare product descriptions to achieve maximum practicable use of recovered material, other materials that are environmentally preferable, and products that are energy-efficient (see Subparts 23.4 and 23.7).

#### **11.102 Standardization program.**

Agencies shall select existing requirements documents or develop new requirements documents that meet the needs of the agency in accordance with the guidance contained in the Federal Standardization Manual and, for DOD components, DOD 4120.3-M, Defense Standardization Program Policies and Procedures. The Federal Standardization Manual may be obtained from General Services Administration, Federal Supply Service Bureau, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407. DOD 4120.3-M may be obtained from DOD Single Stock Point, Standardization Document Order Desk, Building 4D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094.

#### **11.103 Market acceptance.**

(a) Section 8002(c) of Pub. L. 103-355 provides that, in accordance with agency procedures, the head of an agency may, under appropriate circumstances, require offerors to demonstrate that the items offered—

- (1) Have either—
  - (i) Achieved commercial market acceptance; or
  - (ii) Been satisfactorily supplied to an agency under current or recent contracts for the same or similar requirements; and
- (2) Otherwise meet the item description, specifications, or other criteria prescribed in the public notice and solicitation.

(b) Appropriate circumstances may, for example, include situations where the agency's minimum need is for an item that has a demonstrated reliability, performance or product support record in a specified environment. Use of market acceptance is inappropriate when new or evolving items may meet the agency's needs.

(c) In developing criteria for demonstrating that an item has achieved commercial market acceptance, the contracting officer shall ensure the criteria in the solicitation—

economic price adjustment. Use of any other contract type to acquire commercial items is prohibited.

#### **12.208 Contract quality assurance.**

Contracts for commercial items shall rely on contractors' existing quality assurance systems as a substitute for Government inspection and testing before tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired include in-process inspection. Any in-process inspection by the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice.

#### **12.209 Determination of price reasonableness when contracting by negotiation.**

When contracting by negotiation for commercial items, the policies and procedures in Subpart 15.4 shall be used to establish the reasonableness of prices.

#### **12.210 Contract financing.**

Customary market practice for some commercial items may include buyer contract financing. The contracting officer may offer Government financing in accordance with the policies and procedures in Part 32.

#### **12.211 Technical data.**

Except as provided by agency-specific statutes, the Government shall acquire only the technical data and the rights in that data customarily provided to the public with a commercial item or process. The contracting officer shall presume that data delivered under a contract for commercial items was developed exclusively at private expense. When a contract for commercial items requires the delivery of technical data, the contracting officer shall include appropriate provisions and clauses delineating the rights in the technical data in addenda to the solicitation and contract (see Part 27 or agency FAR supplements).

#### **12.212 Computer software.**

(a) Commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation shall be acquired under licenses customarily provided to the public to the extent such licenses are consistent with Federal law and otherwise satisfy the Government's needs. Generally, offerors and contractors shall not be required to—

(1) Furnish technical information related to commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation that is not customarily provided to the public; or

(2) Relinquish to, or otherwise provide, the Government rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation except as mutually agreed to by the parties.

(b) With regard to commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation, the Government shall have only those rights specified in the license contained in any addendum to the contract.

#### **12.213 Other commercial practices.**

It is a common practice in the commercial marketplace for both the buyer and seller to propose terms and conditions written from their particular perspectives. The terms and conditions prescribed in this part seek to balance the interests of both the buyer and seller. These terms and conditions are generally appropriate for use in a wide range of acquisitions. However, market research may indicate other commercial practices that are appropriate for the acquisition of the particular item. These practices should be considered for incorporation into the solicitation and contract if the contracting officer determines them appropriate in concluding a business arrangement satisfactory to both parties and not otherwise precluded by law or Executive order.

#### **12.214 Cost Accounting Standards.**

Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) do not apply to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items when these contracts and subcontracts are firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment (provided that the price adjustment is not based on actual costs incurred). See 30.201-1 for CAS applicability to fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts and subcontracts for commercial items when the price adjustment is based on actual costs incurred. When CAS applies, the contracting officer shall insert the appropriate provisions and clauses as prescribed in 30.201.

### **Subpart 12.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

#### **12.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart establishes provisions and clauses to be used when acquiring commercial items.

#### **12.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) In accordance with Section 8002 of Public Law 103-355 (41 U.S.C. 264, note), contracts for the acquisition of commercial items shall, to the maximum extent practicable, include only those clauses—

(1) Required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to the acquisition of commercial items; or

(2) Determined to be consistent with customary commercial practice.

(b) To implement this Act, the contracting officer shall insert the following provisions in solicitations for the acquisition of commercial items—

sition of commercial items, and clauses in solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) *The provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.* This provision provides a single, streamlined set of instructions to be used when soliciting offers for commercial items and is incorporated in the solicitation by reference (see Block 27a, SF 1449). The contracting officer may tailor these instructions or provide additional instructions tailored to the specific acquisition in accordance with 12.302;

(2) *The provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.* This provision provides a single, consolidated list of certifications and representations for the acquisition of commercial items and is attached to the solicitation for offerors to complete and return with their offer. This provision may not be tailored except in accordance with Subpart 1.4;

(3) *The clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.* This clause includes terms and conditions which are, to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with customary commercial practices and is incorporated in the solicitation and contract by reference (see Block 27a, SF 1449). The contracting officer may tailor this clause in accordance with 12.302; and

(4) *The clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.* This clause incorporates by reference only those clauses required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to the acquisition of commercial items. The contracting officer shall attach this clause to the solicitation and contract and, using the appropriate clause prescriptions, indicate which, if any, of the additional clauses cited in 52.212-5(b) or (c) are applicable to the specific acquisition. When cost information is obtained pursuant to Part 15 to establish the reasonableness of prices for commercial items, the contracting officer shall insert the clauses prescribed for this purpose in an addendum to the solicitation and contract. This clause may not be tailored.

(c) When the use of evaluation factors is appropriate, the contracting officer may—

(1) Insert the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, in solicitations for commercial items (see 12.602); or

(2) Include a similar provision containing all evaluation factors required by 13.106, Subpart 14.2 or Subpart 15.3, as an addendum (see 12.302(d)).

(d) *Use of required provisions and clauses.* Notwithstanding prescriptions contained elsewhere in the FAR, when acquiring commercial items, contracting officers shall be required to use only those provisions and clauses prescribed in this part. The provisions and clauses prescribed in this part shall be revised, as necessary, to reflect the applica-

bility of statutes and executive orders to the acquisition of commercial items.

(e) *Discretionary use of FAR provisions and clauses.* The contracting officer may include in solicitations and contracts by addendum other FAR provisions and clauses when their use is consistent with the limitations contained in 12.302. For example:

(1) The contracting officer may include appropriate clauses when an indefinite-delivery type of contract will be used. The clauses prescribed at 16.505 may be used for this purpose.

(2) The contracting officer may include appropriate provisions and clauses when the use of options is in the Government's interest. The provisions and clauses prescribed in 17.208 may be used for this purpose. If the provision at 52.212-2 is used, paragraph (b) provides for the evaluation of options.

(3) The contracting officer may use the provisions and clauses contained in Part 23 regarding the use of recovered material when appropriate for the item being acquired.

(f) Agencies may supplement the provisions and clauses prescribed in this part (to require use of additional provisions and clauses) only as necessary to reflect agency unique statutes applicable to the acquisition of commercial items or as may be approved by the agency senior procurement executive, or the individual responsible for representing the agency on the FAR Council, without power of delegation.

### **12.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) *General.* The provisions and clauses established in this subpart are intended to address, to the maximum extent practicable, commercial market practices for a wide range of potential Government acquisitions of commercial items. However, because of the broad range of commercial items acquired by the Government, variations in commercial practices, and the relative volume of the Government's acquisitions in the specific market, contracting officers may, within the limitations of this subpart, and after conducting appropriate market research, tailor the provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items, and the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, to adapt to the market conditions for each acquisition.

(b) *Tailoring 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.* The following paragraphs of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, implement statutory requirements and shall not be tailored—

- (1) Assignments;
- (2) Disputes;
- (3) Payment (except as provided in Subpart 32.11);
- (4) Invoice;
- (5) Other compliances; and

- (2) Management;
- (3) Technical;
- (4) Past performance; and
- (5) Cost or pricing data (see Table 15-2 of 15.408) or information other than cost or pricing data.

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award.* Identify all significant factors and any significant subfactors that will be considered in awarding the contract and their relative importance (see 15.304(d)). The contracting officer shall insert one of the phrases in 15.304(e).

#### 15.205 Issuing solicitations.

(a) The contracting officer shall issue solicitations to potential sources in accordance with the policies and procedures in 5.102, 19.202-4, and Part 6.

(b) A master solicitation, as described in 14.203-3, may also be used for negotiated acquisitions.

#### 15.206 Amending the solicitation.

(a) When, either before or after receipt of proposals, the Government changes its requirements or terms and conditions, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation.

(b) Amendments issued before the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all parties receiving the solicitation.

(c) Amendments issued after the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all offerors that have not been eliminated from the competition.

(d) If a proposal of interest to the Government involves a departure from the stated requirements, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation, provided this can be done without revealing to the other offerors the alternate solution proposed or any other information that is entitled to protection (see 15.207(b) and 15.306(e)).

(e) If, in the judgment of the contracting officer, based on market research or otherwise, an amendment proposed for issuance after offers have been received is so substantial as to exceed what prospective offerors reasonably could have anticipated, so that additional sources likely would have submitted offers had the substance of the amendment been known to them, the contracting officer shall cancel the original solicitation and issue a new one, regardless of the stage of the acquisition.

(f) Oral notices may be used when time is of the essence. The contracting officer shall document the contract file and formalize the notice with an amendment (see Subpart 4.5, Electronic Commerce in Contracting).

(g) At a minimum, the following information should be included in each amendment:

- (1) Name and address of issuing activity.
- (2) Solicitation number and date.
- (3) Amendment number and date.
- (4) Number of pages.

- (5) Description of the change being made.
- (6) Government point of contact and phone number (and electronic or facsimile address, if appropriate).
- (7) Revision to solicitation closing date, if applicable.

#### 15.207 Handling proposals and information.

(a) Upon receipt at the location specified in the solicitation, proposals and information received in response to a request for information (RFI) shall be marked with the date and time of receipt and shall be transmitted to the designated officials.

(b) Proposals shall be safeguarded from unauthorized disclosure throughout the source selection process. (See 3.104 regarding the disclosure of source selection information (41 U.S.C. 423)). Information received in response to an RFI shall be safeguarded adequately from unauthorized disclosure.

(c) If any portion of a proposal received by the contracting officer electronically or by facsimile is unreadable, the contracting officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the unreadable portion of the proposal. The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the contracting officer after consultation with the offeror, and documented in the file. The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness under 15.208(a), provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the contracting officer.

#### 15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.

(a) Offerors are responsible for submitting offers, and any revisions and modifications to them, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation on time. If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation closing date, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposals are due.

(b) Proposals, and modifications to them, that are received in the designated Government office after the exact time specified are "late" and shall be considered only if—

- (1) They are received before award is made; and
- (2) The circumstances meet the specific requirements of 52.215-1(c)(3)(i).

(c) The contracting officer shall promptly notify any offeror if its proposal, modification, or revision was received late, and shall inform the offeror whether or not it will be considered, unless contract award is imminent and the notice prescribed in 15.503(b) would suffice.

(d) When a late proposal or modification is transmitted to a contracting office in the United States or Canada by registered or certified mail or by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee and is received before award, the offeror shall be promptly notified substantially in accordance with the notice in 14.304-2, appropriately modified to relate to proposals.

(e) Late proposals and modifications that are not considered shall be held unopened, unless opened for identification, until after award and then retained with other unsuccessful proposals.

(f) The following shall, if available, be included in the contracting office files for each late proposal, response to request for information, or modification:

- (1) The date of mailing, filing, or delivery.
- (2) The date and hour of receipt.
- (3) Whether or not considered for award.
- (4) The envelope, wrapper, or other evidence of date of submission.

(g) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Written proposals are withdrawn upon receipt by the contracting officer of a written notice of withdrawal. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. The contracting officer shall document the contract file when such oral withdrawals are made. One copy of withdrawn proposals should be retained in the contract file (see 4.803(a)(10)). Extra copies of the withdrawn proposals may be destroyed or returned to the offeror at the offeror's request. Extremely bulky proposals shall only be returned at the offeror's request and expense.

(h) Upon withdrawal of an electronically transmitted proposal, the data received shall not be viewed and shall be purged from primary and backup data storage systems.

#### **15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

When contracting by negotiation—

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-1, Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition, in all competitive solicitations where the Government intends to award a contract without discussions.

(1) If the Government intends to make award after discussions with offerors within the competitive range, the contracting officer shall use the basic provision with its Alternate I.

(2) If the Government would be willing to accept alternate proposals, the contracting officer shall alter the

basic clause to add a new paragraph (c)(9) substantially the same as Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records-Negotiation (10 U.S.C. 2313, 41 U.S.C. 254d, and OMB Circular No. A-133), in solicitations and contracts except those for—

(i) Acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) The acquisition of utility services at rates not exceeding those established to apply uniformly to the general public, plus any applicable reasonable connection charge; or

(iii) The acquisition of commercial items exempted under 15.403-1.

(2) For facilities acquisitions, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) For cost-reimbursement contracts with State and local Governments, educational institutions, and other non-profit organizations, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) When the examination of records by the Comptroller General is waived in accordance with 25.901, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(c) When issuing a solicitation for information or planning purposes, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-3, Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes, and clearly mark on the face of the solicitation that it is for information or planning purposes.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-4, Type of Business Organization, in all solicitations.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals, in solicitations if facsimile proposals are authorized (see 15.203(d)).

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-6, Place of Performance, in solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(g) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-7, Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation, in solicitations if annual representations and certifications are used (see 14.213).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-8, Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format, in solicitations and contracts using the format at 15.204.

#### **15.210 Forms.**

Prescribed forms are not required to prepare solicitations described in this part. The following forms may be used at the discretion of the contracting officer:

(a) Standard Form 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, and Optional Form 308, Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition, may be used to issue RFPs and RFIs.

**PART 19—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

- Sec.*
- 19.000 Scope of part.
- 19.001 Definitions.
- Subpart 19.1—Size Standards**
- 19.101 Explanation of terms.
- 19.102 Size standards.
- Subpart 19.2—Policies**
- 19.201 General policy.
- 19.202 Specific policies.
- 19.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.
- 19.202-2 Locating small business sources.
- 19.202-3 Equal low bids.
- 19.202-4 Solicitation.
- 19.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.
- 19.202-6 Determination of fair market price.
- Subpart 19.3—Determination of Status As a Small Business Concern**
- 19.301 Representation by the offeror.
- 19.302 Protesting a small business representation.
- 19.303 Determining standard industrial classification codes and size standards.
- 19.304 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
- Subpart 19.4—Cooperation with the Small Business Administration**
- 19.401 General.
- 19.402 Small Business Administration procurement center representatives.
- 19.403 Small Business Administration breakout procurement center representative.
- Subpart 19.5—Set-Asides for Small Business**
- 19.501 General.
- 19.502 Setting aside acquisitions.
- 19.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.
- 19.502-2 Total set-asides.
- 19.502-3 Partial set-asides.
- 19.502-4 Methods of conducting set-asides.
- 19.502-5 Insufficient causes for not setting aside an acquisition.
- 19.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions.
- 19.504 [Reserved]
- 19.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations.
- 19.506 Withdrawing or modifying set-asides.
- 19.507 Automatic dissolution of a set-aside.
- 19.508 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- Subpart 19.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility**
- 19.601 General.
- 19.602 Procedures.
- 19.602-1 Referral.
- 19.602-2 Issuing or denying a Certificate of Competency (COC).
- 19.602-3 Resolving differences between the agency and the Small Business Administration.
- 19.602-4 Awarding the contract.
- Subpart 19.7—Subcontracting with Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns**
- 19.701 Definition.
- 19.702 Statutory requirements.
- 19.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.
- 19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.
- 19.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.
- 19.705-1 General support of the program.
- 19.705-2 Determining the need for a subcontracting plan.
- 19.705-3 Preparing the solicitation.
- 19.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.
- 19.705-5 Awards involving subcontracting plans.
- 19.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.
- 19.705-7 Liquidated damages.
- 19.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.
- 19.707 The Small Business Administration's role in carrying out the program.
- 19.708 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- Subpart 19.8—Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)**
- 19.800 General.
- 19.801 [Reserved]
- 19.802 Selecting concerns for the 8(a) program.
- 19.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) program.
- 19.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.
- 19.804-1 Agency evaluation.
- 19.804-2 Agency offering.
- 19.804-3 SBA acceptance.
- 19.804-4 Repetitive acquisitions.
- 19.805 Competitive 8(a).
- 19.805-1 General.
- 19.805-2 Procedures.
- 19.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.
- 19.807 Estimating the fair market price.
- 19.808 Contract negotiation.
- 19.808-1 Sole source.
- 19.808-2 Competitive.
- 19.809 Preaward considerations.
- 19.810 SBA appeals.
- 19.811 Preparing the contracts.
- 19.811-1 Sole source.
- 19.811-2 Competitive.
- 19.811-3 Contract clauses.
- 19.812 Contract administration.

**Subpart 19.9 [Reserved]****Subpart 19.10—Small Business Competitiveness  
Demonstration Program**

- 19.1001 General.
- 19.1002 Definition.
- 19.1003 Purpose.
- 19.1004 Participating agencies.
- 19.1005 Applicability.
- 19.1006 Procedures.
- 19.1007 Solicitation provisions.

**19.000 Scope of part.**

(a) This part implements the acquisition-related sections of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631, *et seq.*), applicable sections of the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2302, *et seq.*), the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (41 U.S.C. 252), and Executive Order 12138, May 18, 1979. It covers—

- (1) The determination that a concern is eligible for participation in the programs identified in this part;
- (2) The respective roles of executive agencies and the Small Business Administration (SBA) in implementing the programs;
- (3) Setting acquisitions aside for exclusive competitive participation by small business concerns;
- (4) The certificate of competency program;
- (5) The subcontracting assistance program;
- (6) The “8(a)” program, under which agencies contract with the SBA for goods or services to be furnished under a subcontract by a small disadvantaged business concern; and
- (7) The use of women-owned small business concerns.

(b) This part, except for Subpart 19.6, applies only inside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. Subpart 19.6 applies worldwide.

**19.001 Definitions.**

“Concern,” as used in this part, means any business entity organized for profit (even if its ownership is in the hands of a nonprofit entity) with a place of business located in the United States and which makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes and/or use of American products, material and/or labor, etc. “Concern” includes but is not limited to an individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, association, or cooperative. For the purpose of making affiliation findings (see 19.101) any business entity, whether organized for profit or not, and any foreign business entity, *i.e.*, any entity located outside the United States, shall be included.

“Fair market price,” as used in this part, means a price based on reasonable costs under normal competitive conditions and not on lowest possible cost (see 19.202-6).

“Industry,” as used in this part, means all concerns primarily engaged in similar lines of activity, as listed and described in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual.

“Labor surplus area” means a geographical area identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR Part 654, Subpart A, as an area of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or an area of labor surplus.

“Labor surplus area concern” means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas. Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production, or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

“Nonmanufacturer rule” means that a contractor under a small business set-aside or 8(a) contract shall be a small business under the applicable size standard and shall provide either its own product or that of another domestic small business manufacturing or processing concern (see 13 CFR 121.406).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR Part 121 (see 19.102). Such a concern is “not dominant in its field of operation” when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

“Small disadvantaged business concern” means a small business concern that is at least 51 percent unconditionally owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged, or a publicly owned business that has at least 51 percent of its stock unconditionally owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and that has its management and daily business controlled by one or more such individuals. This term also means a small business concern that is at least 51 percent unconditionally owned by an economically disadvantaged Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian Organization, or a publicly owned business that has at least 51 percent of its stock unconditionally owned by one of these entities, that has its management and daily business controlled by mem-



applications or appear from other representations to be qualified small business concerns.

(b) Before issuing solicitations, make every reasonable effort to find additional small business concerns, unless lists are already excessively long and only some of the concerns on the list will be solicited. This effort should include contacting the agency SBA procurement center representative, or if there is none, the SBA.

(c) Publicize solicitations and contract awards in the “Commerce Business Daily” (see Subparts 5.2 and 5.3).

#### **19.202-3 Equal low bids.**

In the event of equal low bids (see 14.408-6), awards shall be made first to small business concerns which are also labor surplus area concerns, and second to small business concerns which are not also labor surplus area concerns.

#### **19.202-4 Solicitation.**

The contracting officer shall encourage maximum response to solicitations by small business, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns by taking the following actions:

(a) Allow the maximum amount of time practicable for the submission of offers.

(b) Furnish specifications, plans, and drawings with solicitations, or furnish information as to where they may be obtained or examined.

(c) Send solicitations to—

(1) All small business concerns on the solicitation mailing list; or

(2) A pro rata number of small business concerns when less than a complete list is used.

(d) Provide to any small business concern, upon its request, a copy of bid sets and specifications with respect to any contract to be let, the name and telephone number of an agency contact to answer questions related to such prospective contract and adequate citations to each major Federal law or agency rule with which such business concern must comply in performing such contract other than laws or agency rules with which the small business must comply when doing business with other than the Government.

#### **19.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.**

Agencies shall measure the extent of small business participation in their acquisition programs by taking the following actions:

(a) Require each prospective contractor to represent whether it is a small business, small disadvantaged business or women-owned small business (see the provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations).

(b) Accurately measure the extent of participation by small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses in Government acquisitions in terms of the total value of con-

tracts placed during each fiscal year, and report data to the SBA at the end of each fiscal year (see Subpart 4.6).

#### **19.202-6 Determination of fair market price.**

Agencies shall determine the fair market price of small business set-aside and 8(a) contracts as follows:

(a) For total and partial small business set-aside contracts, the fair market price shall be the price achieved in accordance with the reasonable price guidelines in 15.405.

(b) For 8(a) contracts, both with respect to meeting the requirement at 19.806(b) and in order to accurately estimate the current fair market price, contracting officers shall follow the procedures at 19.807.

### **Subpart 19.3—Determination of Status as a Small Business Concern**

#### **19.301 Representation by the offeror.**

(a) To be eligible for award as a small business, an offeror must represent in good faith that it is a small business at the time of its written representation. An offeror may represent that it is a small business concern in connection with a specific solicitation if it meets the definition of a small business concern applicable to the solicitation and has not been determined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) to be other than a small business.

(b) The contracting officer shall accept an offeror’s representation in a specific bid or proposal that it is a small business unless (1) another offeror or interested party challenges the concern’s small business representation or (2) the contracting officer has a reason to question the representation. Challenges of and questions concerning a specific representation shall be referred to the SBA in accordance with 19.302.

(c) An offeror’s representation that it is a small business is not binding on the SBA. If an offeror’s small business status is challenged, the SBA will evaluate the status of the concern and make a determination, which will be binding on the contracting officer, as to whether the offeror is a small business. A concern cannot become eligible for a specific award by taking action to meet the definition of a small business concern after the SBA has determined that it is not a small business.

(d) If the SBA determines that the status of a concern as a “small business”, a “small disadvantaged business” or a “women-owned small business” has been misrepresented in order to obtain a set-aside contract, an 8(a) subcontract, a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in a subcontracting plan, or a prime or subcontract to be awarded as a result, or in furtherance of any other provision of Federal law that specifically references Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act for a definition of program eligibility, the SBA may take action as specified in Section 16(d) of the Act. If the SBA declines to take action, the agency may initiate the

## 19.302

process. The SBA's regulations on penalties for misrepresentations and false statements are contained in 13 CFR 124.6.

**19.302 Protesting a small business representation.**

(a) An offeror, the SBA Government Contracting Area Director having responsibility for the area in which the headquarters of the protested offeror is located, the SBA Associate Administrator for Government Contracting, or another interested party may protest the small business representation of an offeror in a specific offer.

(b) Any time after offers are opened, the contracting officer may question the small business representation of any offeror in a specific offer by filing a contracting officer's protest (see paragraph (c) below).

(c)(1) Any contracting officer who receives a protest, whether timely or not, or who, as the contracting officer, wishes to protest the small business representation of an offeror, shall promptly forward the protest to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office for the geographical area where the principal office of the concern in question is located.

(2) The protest, or confirmation if the protest was initiated orally, shall be in writing and shall contain the basis for the protest with specific, detailed evidence to support the allegation that the offeror is not small. The SBA will dismiss any protest that does not contain specific grounds for the protest.

(d) In order to affect a specific solicitation, a protest must be timely. SBA's regulations on timeliness are contained in 13 CFR 121.1004.

(1) To be timely, a protest by any concern or other interested party must be received by the contracting officer (see (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section) by the close of business of the 5th business day after bid opening (in sealed bid acquisitions) or receipt of the special notification from the contracting officer that identifies the apparently successful offeror (in negotiated acquisitions) (see 15.503(a)(2)).

(i) A protest may be made orally if it is confirmed in writing either within the 5-day period or by letter postmarked no later than 1 business day after the oral protest.

(ii) A protest may be made in writing if it is delivered to the contracting officer by hand, telegram, or letter postmarked within the 5-day period.

(2) A contracting officer's protest is always considered timely whether filed before or after award.

(3) A protest under a Multiple Award Schedule will be timely if received by SBA at any time prior to the expiration of the contract period, including renewals.

(e) Upon receipt of a protest from or forwarded by the Contracting Office, the SBA will—

(1) Notify the contracting officer and the protester of the date it was received, and that the size of the concern being challenged is under consideration by the SBA; and

(2) Furnish to the concern whose representation is being protested a copy of the protest and a blank SBA Form 355, Application for Small Business Determination, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(f) Within 3 business days after receiving a copy of the protest and the form, the challenged offeror must file with the SBA a completed SBA Form 355 and a statement answering the allegations in the protest, and furnish evidence to support its position. If the offeror does not submit the required material within the 3 business days or another period of time granted by the SBA, the SBA may assume that the disclosure would be contrary to the offeror's interests.

(g)(1) Within 10 business days after receiving a protest, the challenged offeror's response, and other pertinent information, the SBA will determine the size status of the challenged concern and notify the contracting officer, the protester, and the challenged offeror of its decision by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(2) The SBA Government Contracting Area Director, or designee, will determine the small business status of the questioned bidder or offeror and notify the contracting officer and the bidder or offeror of the determination. Award may be made on the basis of that determination. This determination is final unless it is appealed in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section, and the contracting officer is notified of the appeal before award. If an award was made before the time the contracting officer received notice of the appeal, the contract shall be presumed to be valid.

(h)(1) After receiving a protest involving an offeror being considered for award, the contracting officer shall not award the contract until (i) the SBA has made a size determination or (ii) 10 business days have expired since SBA's receipt of a protest, whichever occurs first; however, award shall not be withheld when the contracting officer determines in writing that an award must be made to protect the public interest.

(2) After the 10-day period has expired, the contracting officer may, when practical, continue to withhold award until the SBA's determination is received, unless further delay would be disadvantageous to the Government.

(3) Whenever an award is made before the receipt of SBA's size determination, the contracting officer shall notify SBA that the award has been made.

(4) If a protest is received that challenges the small business status of an offeror not being considered for award, the contracting officer is not required to suspend contracting action. The contracting officer shall forward the protest to the SBA (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section) with a notation that the concern is not being considered for award, and shall notify the protester of this action.

(i) An appeal from an SBA size determination may be filed by any concern or other interested party whose protest of the small business representation of another concern has been denied by an SBA Government Contracting Area Director,

any concern or other interested party that has been adversely affected by a Government Contracting Area Director's decision, or the SBA Associate Administrator for the SBA program involved. The appeal must be filed with the—

Office of Hearings and Appeals  
Small Business Administration  
Suite 5900, 409 3rd Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20416

within the time limits and in strict accordance with the procedures contained in Subpart C of 13 CFR 134. It is within the discretion of the SBA Judge whether to accept an appeal from a size determination. If the Judge decides not to consider such an appeal, the Judge will issue an order denying review and specifying the reasons for the decision. The SBA will inform the contracting officer of its ruling on the appeal. The SBA decision, if received before award, will apply to the pending acquisition. SBA rulings received after award shall not apply to that acquisition.

(j) A protest that is not timely, even though received before award, shall be forwarded to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section), with a notation on it that the protest is not timely. The protester shall be notified that the protest cannot be considered on the instant acquisition but has been referred to SBA for its consideration in any future actions. A protest received by a contracting officer after award of a contract shall be forwarded to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office with a notation that award has been made. The protester shall be notified that the award has been made and that the protest has been forwarded to SBA for its consideration in future actions.

### 19.303 Determining standard industrial classification codes and size standards.

(a) The contracting officer shall determine the appropriate standard industrial classification code and related small business size standard and include them in solicitations above the micro-purchase threshold.

(b) If different products or services are required in the same solicitation, the solicitation shall identify the appropriate small business size standard for each product or service.

(c) The contracting officer's determination is final unless appealed as follows:

(1) An appeal from a contracting officer's SIC code designation and the applicable size standard must be served and filed within 10 calendar days after the issuance of the initial solicitation. SBA's Office of Hearings and Appeals (OHA) will dismiss summarily an untimely SIC code appeal.

(2)(i) The appeal petition must be in writing and must be addressed to the—

Office of Hearings and Appeals  
Small Business Administration  
Suite 5900, 409 3rd Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20416

(ii) There is no required format for the appeal; however, the appeal must include—

(A) The solicitation or contract number and the name, address, and telephone number of the contracting officer;

(B) A full and specific statement as to why the size determination or SIC code designation is allegedly erroneous and argument supporting the allegation; and

(C) The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the appellant or its attorney.

(3) The appellant must serve the appeal petition upon—

(i) The SBA official who issued the size determination;

(ii) The contracting officer who assigned the SIC code to the acquisition;

(iii) The business concern whose size status is at issue;

(iv) All persons who filed protests; and

(v) SBA's Office of General Counsel.

(4) Upon receipt of a SIC code appeal, OHA will notify the contracting officer by a notice and order of the date OHA received the appeal, the docket number, and Judge assigned to the case. The contracting officer's response to the appeal, if any, must include argument and evidence (see 13 CFR 134), and must be received by OHA within 10 calendar days from the date of the docketing notice and order, unless otherwise specified by the Administrative Judge. Upon receipt of OHA's docketing notice and order, the contracting officer must immediately send to OHA a copy of the solicitation relating to the SIC code appeal.

(5) After close of record, OHA will issue a decision and inform the contracting officer. If OHA's decision is received by the contracting officer before the date the offers are due, the decision shall be final and the solicitation must be amended to reflect the decision, if appropriate. OHA's decision received after the due date of the initial offers shall not apply to the pending solicitation but shall apply to future solicitations of the same products or services.

### 19.304 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, in solicitations exceeding the micro-purchase threshold when the contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

(b) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids, in solicitations and contracts when the contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

## Subpart 19.4—Cooperation with the Small Business Administration

### 19.401 General.

(a) The Small Business Act is the authority under which the Small Business Administration (SBA) and agencies consult and cooperate with each other in formulating policies to ensure that small business interests will be recognized and protected.

(b) The Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization serves as the agency focal point for interfacing with SBA.

### 19.402 Small Business Administration procurement center representatives.

(a) The SBA may assign one or more procurement center representatives to any contracting activity or contract administration office to carry out SBA policies and programs. Assigned SBA procurement center representatives are required to comply with the contracting agency's directives governing the conduct of contracting personnel and the release of contract information. The SBA must obtain for its procurement center representatives security clearances required by the contracting agency.

(b) Upon their request and subject to applicable acquisition and security regulations, contracting officers shall give SBA procurement center representatives access to all reasonably obtainable contract information that is directly pertinent to their official duties.

(c) The duties assigned by SBA to its procurement center representatives include the following:

(1) Reviewing proposed acquisitions to recommend—

(i) The setting aside of selected acquisitions not unilaterally set aside by the contracting officer,

(ii) New qualified small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business sources, and

(iii) Breakout of components for competitive acquisitions.

(2) Reviewing proposed acquisition packages provided in accordance with 19.202-1(e). If the SBA procurement center representative believes that the acquisition, as proposed, makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract, the representative shall recommend any alternate contracting method that the representative reasonably believes will increase small business prime contracting opportunities. The recommendation shall be made to the contracting officer within 15 days after receipt of the package.

(3) Recommending concerns for inclusion on solicitation mailing lists or on a list of concerns to be solicited in a specific acquisition.

(4) Appealing to the chief of the contracting office any contracting officer's determination not to solicit a concern recommended by the SBA for a particular acquisition, when not doing so results in no small business being solicited.

(5) Conducting periodic reviews of the contracting activity to which assigned to ascertain whether it is complying with the small business policies in this regulation.

(6) Sponsoring and participating in conferences and training designed to increase small business participation in the contracting activities of the office.

### 19.403 Small Business Administration breakout procurement center representative.

(a) The SBA is required by section 403 of Pub. L. 98-577 to assign a breakout procurement center representative to each major procurement center. A major procurement center means a procurement center that, in the opinion of the administrator, purchases substantial dollar amounts of other than commercial items, and which has the potential to incur significant savings as a result of the placement of a breakout procurement representative. The SBA breakout procurement center representative is an advocate for (1) the appropriate use of full and open competition, and (2) the breakout of items, when appropriate and while maintaining the integrity of the system in which such items are used. The SBA breakout procurement center representative is in addition to the SBA procurement center representative (see 19.402). When an SBA breakout procurement center representative is assigned, the SBA is required to assign at least two collocated small business technical advisors. Assigned SBA breakout procurement center representatives and technical advisors are required to comply with the contracting agency's directives governing the conduct of contracting personnel and the release of contract information. The SBA must obtain for its breakout procurement center representatives and technical advisors security clearances required by the contracting agency.

(b) Contracting officers shall comply with 19.402(b) in their relationships with SBA breakout procurement center representatives and SBA small business technical advisors.

(c) The SBA breakout procurement center representative is authorized to—

(1) Attend any provisioning conference or similar evaluation session during which determinations are made as to whether requirements are to be acquired using other than full and open competition and make recommendations with respect to such requirements to the members of such conference or session;

(2) Review, at any time, restrictions on competition previously imposed on items through acquisition method coding or similar procedures and recommend to personnel of the appropriate activity the prompt reevaluation of such limitations;

will be asterisked and a continuation sheet appended which includes the following:

(1) Agency acquisition office, prime contract number, name of agency contracting officer and lines for signature, date signed, and effective date.

(2) The SBA office, the SBA contract number, name of the SBA contracting officer, and lines for signature and date signed.

(3) Name and lines for the 8(a) subcontractor's signature and date signed.

#### **19.811-2 Competitive.**

(a) The contract will be prepared in accordance with 14.408-1(d), except that appropriate blocks on the Standard Form 26 or 1442 will be asterisked and a continuation sheet appended which includes the following:

(1) The agency contracting activity, prime contract number, name of agency contracting officer, and lines for signature, date signed, and effective date.

(2) The SBA office, the SBA subcontract number, name of the SBA contracting officer and lines for signature and date signed.

(b) The process for obtaining signatures shall be as specified in 19.811-1(b)(4).

#### **19.811-3 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-11, Special 8(a) Contract Conditions, in contracts between the SBA and the agency when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.811-1(a) and (b).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-12, Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions, in contracts between the SBA and its 8(a) contractor when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.811-1(a) and (b).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-17, Section 8(a) Award, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.805 and in sole source awards which utilize the alternative procedure in 19.811-1(c).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-18, Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.805.

(1) The clause at 52.219-18 with its Alternate I will be used when competition is to be limited to 8(a) concerns within one or more specific SBA districts pursuant to 19.804-2.

(2) The clause at 52.219-18 with its Alternate II will be used when the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting, in any solicitation and contract resulting from this subpart.

#### **19.812 Contract administration.**

(a) The contracting officer shall assign contract administration functions, as required, based on the location of the 8(a) contractor (see DoD Directory of Contract Administration Services Components (DoD 4105.59-H)).

(b) The agency shall distribute copies of the contract(s) in accordance with Part 4. All contracts and modifications, if any, shall be distributed to both the SBA and the firm in accordance with the timeframes set forth in 4.201.

(c) To the extent consistent with the contracting activity's capability and resources, 8(a) contractors furnishing requirements shall be afforded production and technical assistance, including, when appropriate, identification of causes of deficiencies in their products and suggested corrective action to make such products acceptable.

(d) Section 407 of Public Law 100-656 requires that an 8(a) contract be terminated for convenience if the 8(a) concern to which it was awarded transfers ownership or control of the firm, unless the Administrator of the SBA, on a non-delegable basis, waives the requirement for contract termination. The Administrator may waive the termination requirement only if certain conditions exist. Moreover, a waiver of the statutory requirement for termination is permitted only if the 8(a) firm's request for waiver is made to the SBA prior to the actual relinquishment of ownership or control. The clauses in the contract entitled "Special 8(a) Contract Conditions" and "Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions" require the SBA and the 8(a) subcontractor to notify the contracting officer when ownership of the firm is being transferred. When the contracting officer receives information that an 8(a) contractor is planning to transfer ownership or control to another firm, action must be taken immediately to preserve the option of waiving the termination requirement. The contracting officer should determine the timing of the proposed transfer and its effect on contract performance and mission support. If the contracting officer determines that the SBA does not intend to waive the termination requirement, and termination of the contract would severely impair attainment of the agency's program objectives or mission, the contracting officer should immediately notify the SBA in writing that the agency is requesting a waiver. Within 15 business days thereafter, or such longer period as agreed to by the agency and the SBA, the agency head shall either confirm or withdraw the request for waiver. Unless a waiver is approved by the SBA, the contracting officer shall terminate the contract for convenience upon receipt of a written request by the SBA. This statutory requirement for a convenience termination does not affect the Government's right to terminate for default if the cause

## 19.1001

for termination of an 8(a) contract is other than the transfer of ownership or control.

**Subpart 19.9 [Reserved]****Subpart 19.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program****19.1001 General.**

The Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program was established by the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program Act of 1988, Public Law 100-656 (15 U.S.C. 644 note). Pursuant to the Small Business Reauthorization Act (Public Law 105-135), the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program has been extended indefinitely. The program is implemented by an OFPP Policy Directive and Test Plan, dated August 31, 1989, as amended on April 16, 1993, which remains in effect until supplemented or revised to reflect the statutory changes in Public Law 105-135. Pursuant to Section 713(a) of Public Law 100-656, the requirements of the FAR that are inconsistent with the program procedures are waived. The program consists of two major components—

- (a) Unrestricted competition in four designated industry groups; and
- (b) Enhanced small business participation in 10 agency targeted industry categories.

**19.1002 Definition.**

“Emerging small business,” as used in this subpart, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the standard industrial classification code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

**19.1003 Purpose.**

The purpose of the Program is to—

- (a) Assess the ability of small businesses to compete successfully in certain industry categories without competition being restricted by the use of small business set-asides. This portion of the program is limited to the four designated industry groups listed in section 19.1005.
- (b) Measure the extent to which awards are made to a new category of small businesses known as emerging small businesses (ESB's), and to provide for certain acquisitions to be reserved for ESB participation only. This portion of the program is also limited to the four designated industry groups listed in section 19.1005.
- (c) Expand small business participation in 10 targeted industry categories through continued use of set-aside procedures, increased management attention, and specifically tailored acquisition procedures, as implemented through agency procedures.

**19.1004 Participating agencies.**

The following agencies have been identified as participants in the demonstration program:

- The Department of Agriculture.
- The Department of Defense, except the Defense Mapping Agency.
- The Department of Energy.
- The Department of Health and Human Services.
- The Department of the Interior.
- The Department of Transportation.
- The Department of Veterans Affairs.
- The Environmental Protection Agency.
- The General Services Administration.
- The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

**19.1005 Applicability.**

(a) *Designated industry groups.* (1) Construction under standard industrial classification (SIC) codes that comprise Major Groups 15, 16, and 17 (excluding dredging—Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS) service codes Y216 and Z216).

(2) Refuse systems and related services including portable sanitation services, under SIC code 4212 or 4953, limited to FPDS service code S205.

(3) Architectural and engineering services (including surveying and mapping) under SIC codes 7389, 8711, 8712, or 8713, which are awarded under the qualification-based selection procedures required by 40 U.S.C. 541 *et seq.* (see Subpart 36.6) (limited to FPDS service codes C111 through C216, C219, T002, T004, T008, T009, T014, and R404).

(4) Nonnuclear ship repair (including overhauls and conversions) performed on nonnuclear propelled and non-propelled ships under SIC code 3731, limited to FPDS service codes J998 (repair performed east of the 108th meridian) and J999 (repair performed west of the 108th meridian).

(b) *Targeted industry categories.* Each participating agency, in consultation with the Small Business Administration, shall designate its own targeted industry categories for enhanced small business participation.

**19.1006 Procedures.**

(a) *General.* (1) All solicitations shall include the applicable SIC code and size standards.

(2) The face of each award made pursuant to the program shall contain a statement that the award is being issued pursuant to the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

(b) *Designated industry groups.* (1) Solicitations for acquisitions in any of the four designated industry groups that have an anticipated dollar value greater than \$25,000 shall not be considered for small business set-asides under Subpart 19.5 (however, see paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(1) of

this section). Acquisitions in the designated industry groups shall continue to be considered for placement under the 8(a) program (see Subpart 19.8).

(2) Agencies may reinstate the use of small business set-asides as necessary to meet their assigned goals, but only within organizational unit(s) that failed to meet the small business participation goal.

(c) *Emerging small business set-aside.* (1) All acquisitions in the four designated industry groups with an estimated value equal to or less than the emerging small business reserve amount established by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy shall be set aside for ESB's; provided that the contracting officer determines that there is a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible ESB's that will be competitive in terms of market price, quality, and delivery. If no such reasonable expectation exists, the contracting officer shall—

(i) For acquisitions \$25,000 or less, proceed in accordance with Subpart 19.5; or

(ii) For acquisitions over \$25,000, proceed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) If the contracting officer proceeds with the ESB set-aside and receives a quotation from only one ESB at a reasonable price, the contracting officer shall make the award. If there is no quote from an ESB, or the quote is not at a reasonable price, then the contracting officer shall cancel the ESB set-aside and proceed in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) (i) or (ii) of this section.

(3) When using other than simplified acquisition procedures for ESB set-asides, the clause at 52.219-14,

Limitations on Subcontracting, shall be placed in all solicitations and resulting contracts.

(d) To expand small business participation in the targeted industry categories, each participating agency will develop and implement a time-phased strategy with incremental goals, including reporting on goal attainment. To the extent practicable, provisions that encourage and promote teaming and joint ventures shall be considered. These provisions should permit small business firms to effectively compete for contracts that individual small businesses would be ineligible to compete for because of lack of production capacity or capability.

**19.1007 Solicitation provisions.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert in full text the provision at 52.219-19, Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in all solicitations in the four designated industry groups.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert in full text the provision at 52.219-20, Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside, in all solicitations for emerging small businesses in accordance with 19.1006(c).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert in full text the provision at 52.219-21, Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in all solicitations issued in each of the targeted industry categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program that are expected to result in a contract award in excess of \$25,000.

\* \* \* \* \*





## PART 22—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS

<p><i>Sec.</i></p> <p>22.000 Scope of part.</p> <p>22.001 Definition.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 22.1—Basic Labor Policies</b></p> <p>22.101 Labor relations.</p> <p>22.101-1 General.</p> <p>22.101-2 Contract pricing and administration.</p> <p>22.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.</p> <p>22.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.</p> <p>22.102 Federal and State labor requirements.</p> <p>22.102-1 Policy.</p> <p>22.102-2 Administration.</p> <p>22.103 Overtime.</p> <p>22.103-1 Definitions.</p> <p>22.103-2 Policy.</p> <p>22.103-3 Procedures.</p> <p>22.103-4 Approvals.</p> <p>22.103-5 Contract clauses.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 22.2—Convict Labor</b></p> <p>22.201 General.</p> <p>22.202 Contract clause.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 22.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act</b></p> <p>22.300 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>22.301 Statutory requirement.</p> <p>22.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.</p> <p>22.303 Administration and enforcement.</p> <p>22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.</p> <p>22.305 Contract clause.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 22.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction</b></p> <p>22.400 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>22.401 Definitions.</p> <p>22.402 Applicability.</p> <p>22.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.</p> <p>22.403-1 Davis-Bacon Act.</p> <p>22.403-2 Copeland Act.</p> <p>22.403-3 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.</p> <p>22.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.</p> <p>22.404 Davis-Bacon Act wage determinations.</p> <p>22.404-1 Types of wage determinations.</p> <p>22.404-2 General requirements.</p> <p>22.404-3 Procedures for requesting wage determinations.</p> <p>22.404-4 Solicitations issued without wage determinations.</p> <p>22.404-5 Expiration of project wage determinations.</p> <p>22.404-6 Modifications of wage determinations.</p> <p>22.404-7 Correction of wage determinations containing clerical errors.</p> <p>22.404-8 Notification of improper wage determination before award.</p>	<p>22.404-9 Award of contract without required wage determination.</p> <p>22.404-10 Posting wage determinations and notice.</p> <p>22.404-11 Wage determination appeals.</p> <p>22.405 Labor standards for construction work performed under facilities contracts.</p> <p>22.406 Administration and enforcement.</p> <p>22.406-1 Policy.</p> <p>22.406-2 Wages, fringe benefits, and overtime.</p> <p>22.406-3 Additional classifications.</p> <p>22.406-4 Apprentices and trainees.</p> <p>22.406-5 Subcontracts.</p> <p>22.406-6 Payrolls and statements.</p> <p>22.406-7 Compliance checking.</p> <p>22.406-8 Investigations.</p> <p>22.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.</p> <p>22.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.</p> <p>22.406-11 Contract terminations.</p> <p>22.406-12 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.</p> <p>22.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.</p> <p>22.407 Contract clauses.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 22.5—[Reserved]</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 22.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act</b></p> <p>22.601 [Reserved]</p> <p>22.602 Statutory requirements.</p> <p>22.603 Applicability.</p> <p>22.604 Exemptions.</p> <p>22.604-1 Statutory exemptions.</p> <p>22.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.</p> <p>22.605 Rulings and interpretations of the Act.</p> <p>22.606—22.607 [Reserved]</p> <p>22.608 Procedures.</p> <p>22.609 Regional jurisdictions of the Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division.</p> <p>22.610 Contract clause.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 22.7—[Reserved]</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 22.8—Equal Employment Opportunity</b></p> <p>22.800 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>22.801 Definitions.</p> <p>22.802 General.</p> <p>22.803 Responsibilities.</p> <p>22.804 Affirmative action programs.</p> <p>22.804-1 Nonconstruction.</p> <p>22.804-2 Construction.</p> <p>22.805 Procedures.</p> <p>22.806 Inquiries.</p> <p>22.807 Exemptions.</p> <p>22.808 Complaints.</p> <p>22.809 Enforcement.</p> <p>22.810 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.</p>
--	--

**Subpart 22.9—Nondiscrimination Because of Age**

- 22.901 Policy.
- 22.902 Handling complaints.

**Subpart 22.10—Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended**

- 22.1000 Scope of subpart.
- 22.1001 Definitions.
- 22.1002 Statutory requirements.
- 22.1002-1 General
- 22.1002-2 Wage determinations based on prevailing rates.
- 22.1002-3 Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements.
- 22.1002-4 Application of the Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage.
- 22.1003 Applicability.
- 22.1003-1 General.
- 22.1003-2 Geographical coverage of the Act.
- 22.1003-3 Statutory exemptions.
- 22.1003-4 Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions.
- 22.1003-5 Some examples of contracts covered.
- 22.1003-6 Repair distinguished from remanufacturing of equipment.
- 22.1003-7 Questions concerning applicability of the Act.
- 22.1004 Department of Labor responsibilities and regulations.
- 22.1005 [Reserved]
- 22.1006 Contract clauses.
- 22.1007 Requirement to submit Notice (SF 98/98a).
- 22.1008 Procedures for preparing and submitting Notice (SF 98/98a).
- 22.1008-1 Preparation of Notice (SF 98/98a).
- 22.1008-2 Preparation of SF 98a.
- 22.1008-3 Section 4(c) successorship with incumbent contractor collective bargaining agreement.
- 22.1008-4 Procedures when place of performance is unknown.
- 22.1008-5 Multiple-year contracts.
- 22.1008-6 Contract modifications (options, extensions, changes in scope) and anniversary dates.
- 22.1008-7 Required time of submission of Notice.
- 22.1009 Place of performance unknown.
- 22.1009-1 General.
- 22.1009-2 Attempt to identify possible places of performance.
- 22.1009-3 All possible places of performance identified.
- 22.1009-4 All possible places of performance not identified.
- 22.1010 Notification to interested parties under collective bargaining agreements.
- 22.1011 Response to Notice by Department of Labor.
- 22.1011-1 Department of Labor action.
- 22.1011-2 Requests for status or expediting of response.
- 22.1012 Late receipt or nonreceipt of wage determination.
- 22.1012-1 General.
- 22.1012-2 Response to timely submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement.
- 22.1012-3 Response to timely submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement.
- 22.1012-4 Response to late submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement.

- 22.1012-5 Response to late submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement.
- 22.1013 Review of wage determination.
- 22.1014 Delay of acquisition dates over 60 days.
- 22.1015 Discovery of errors by the Department of Labor.
- 22.1016 Statement of equivalent rates for Federal hires.
- 22.1017 Notice of award.
- 22.1018 Notification to contractors and employees.
- 22.1019 Additional classes of service employees.
- 22.1020 Seniority lists.
- 22.1021 Requests for hearing.
- 22.1022 Withholding of contract payments.
- 22.1023 Termination for default.
- 22.1024 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.
- 22.1025 Ineligibility of violators.
- 22.1026 Disputes concerning labor standards.

**Subpart 22.11—Professional Employee Compensation**

- 22.1101 Applicability.
- 22.1102 Definition.
- 22.1103 Policy, procedures, and solicitation provision.

**Subpart 22.12—Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts**

- 22.1200 Scope of subpart.
- 22.1201 Statement of policy.
- 22.1202 Definitions.
- 22.1203 Applicability.
- 22.1203-1 General.
- 22.1203-2 Exclusions.
- 22.1204 Seniority lists.
- 22.1205 Notice to employees.
- 22.1206 Complaint procedures.
- 22.1207 Withholding of contract payments.
- 22.1208 Contract clause.

**Subpart 22.13—Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era**

- 22.1300 Scope of subpart.
- 22.1301 Policy.
- 22.1302 Applicability.
- 22.1303 Waivers.
- 22.1304 Department of Labor notices and reports.
- 22.1305 Collective bargaining agreements.
- 22.1306 Complaint procedures.
- 22.1307 Actions because of noncompliance.
- 22.1308 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 22.14—Employment of the Handicapped**

- 22.1400 Scope of subpart.
- 22.1401 Policy.
- 22.1402 Applicability.
- 22.1403 Waivers.
- 22.1404 Department of Labor notices.
- 22.1405 Collective bargaining agreements.
- 22.1406 Complaint procedures.
- 22.1407 Actions because of noncompliance.
- 22.1408 Contract clause.

diately preceding the commencement of the new contract and would face layoff or discharge if not employed under the new contract.

- Where [*successor contractor*] has reason to believe, based on credible information from a knowledgeable source, that an employee's performance has been unsuitable on the current contract, the employee is not entitled to employment with the new contractor.

If you are offered employment on the new contract, you will have at least 10 days to accept the offer.

If you are an employee of [*predecessor contractor*] and believe that you are entitled to an offer of employment with [*successor contractor*], but have not received an offer, you may file a complaint with [*contracting officer or representative*], the contracting officer handling this contract at: [*address and telephone number of contracting officer*]. If the contracting officer is unable to resolve your complaint, the contracting officer will forward a report to the U.S. Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division. You also may file your complaint directly with [*address of the nearest District Office of the Wage and Hour Division*].

If you have any questions about your right to employment on the new contract, contact: [*Name, address, and telephone number of the contracting officer*].

#### **22.1206 Complaint procedures.**

(a) Any employee of the predecessor contractor, who believes that he or she was not offered employment by the successor contractor as required by this subpart, may file a complaint with the contracting officer.

(b) Upon receipt of the complaint, the contracting officer shall provide information to the employee(s) and the successor contractor about their rights and responsibilities under this subpart. If the matter is not resolved through such actions, the contracting officer shall, within 30 days from receipt of the complaint, obtain statements of the positions of the parties and forward the complaint and statements, together with a summary of the issues and any relevant facts known to the contracting officer, to the nearest District Office of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, with copies to the contractor and the complaining employee.

(c) If the contracting officer has not forwarded the complaint to the Wage and Hour Division within 30 days of receipt of the complaint, as required by paragraph (b) of this section, the complainant may refile the complaint directly with the nearest District Office of the Wage and Hour Division.

#### **22.1207 Withholding of contract payments.**

(a) The Secretary of Labor has the authority to issue orders prescribing appropriate remedies, including, but not limited to, requiring employment of the predecessor contractor's employees and payment of wages lost.

(b) After an investigation and a determination by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor, that lost wages or other monetary relief is due, the Administrator may direct that so much of the accrued payments due on either the contract or any other contract between the contractor and the Government shall be withheld in a deposit fund as is necessary to pay the moneys due. Upon the final order of the Secretary of Labor that such moneys are due, the Administrator may direct that such withheld funds be transferred to the Department of Labor for disbursement.

(c) If the contracting officer or the Secretary of Labor finds that the predecessor contractor has failed to provide a list of the names of employees working under the contract in accordance with the requirements of the predecessor's contract, the contracting officer may take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of the payment of funds until such time as the list is provided to the contracting officer.

#### **22.1208 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-50, Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers, in solicitations and contracts for building services that succeed contracts for performance of similar work at the same public building and that are not excluded by 22.1203.

### **Subpart 22.13—Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era**

#### **22.1300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing the Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972, as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212) (the Act); Executive Order 11701, January 24, 1973 (3 CFR 1971 - 1975 Comp., p. 752); and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Part 60-250 and Part 61-250). In this subpart, the terms "contract" and "contractor" include "subcontract" and "subcontractor."

#### **22.1301 Policy.**

Government contractors, when entering into contracts subject to the Act, are required to list all employment openings, except those for executive and top management positions, positions to be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less, with the appropriate local employment service office. Contractors are required to take affirmative action to employ, and

**22.1302**

advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era without discrimination based on their disability or veteran's status.

**22.1302 Applicability.**

(a) The Act applies to all contracts for supplies and services (including construction) of \$10,000 or more except as waived by the Secretary of Labor.

(b) The requirements of the clause at 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era, in any contract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision) shall not apply to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of that government that does not participate in work on or under the contract.

**22.1303 Waivers.**

(a) The agency head, with the concurrence of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), may waive any or all of the terms of the clause at 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era, for—

(1) Any contract if a waiver is deemed to be in the national interest; or

(2) Groups or categories of contracts if a waiver is in the national interest and it is—

(i) Impracticable to act on each request individually; and

(ii) Determined that the waiver will substantially contribute to convenience in administering the Act.

(b)(1) The head of a civilian agency, with the concurrence of the Deputy Assistant Secretary, or (2) the Secretary of Defense may waive any requirement in this subpart when it is determined that the contract is essential to the national security, and that its award without complying with such requirements is necessary to the national security. Upon making such a determination, the head of a civilian agency shall notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary in writing within 30 days.

(c) The contracting officer shall submit requests for waivers in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) A waiver granted for a particular class of contracts may be withdrawn for any contract within that class whenever considered necessary by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to achieve the purposes of the Act. The withdrawal shall not apply to contracts awarded before the withdrawal. The withdrawal shall not apply to solicitations under any means of sealed bidding unless it is made more than 10 days before the date set for bid opening.

**22.1304 Department of Labor notices and reports.**

(a) The contracting officer shall furnish to the contractor appropriate notices for posting when they are prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary.

(b) The Act requires contractors to submit a report at least annually to the Secretary of Labor regarding employment of Vietnam era and disabled veterans unless all of the terms of the clause at 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era, have been waived (see 22.1303). The contractor shall use Standard Form VETS-100, Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report, to submit the required reports.

**22.1305 Collective bargaining agreements.**

If performance under the clause at 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era, may necessitate a revision of a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer shall advise the affected labor unions that the Department of Labor (DOL) will give them appropriate opportunity to present their views. However, neither the contracting officer nor any representative of the contracting officer shall discuss with the contractor or any labor representative any aspect of the collective bargaining agreement.

**22.1306 Complaint procedures.**

Following agency procedures, the contracting office shall forward any complaints received about the administration of the Act to the Veteran's Employment Service of the DOL, through the local Veteran's Employment Representative or designee, at the local State employment office. The Deputy Assistant Secretary is primarily responsible for making investigations of complaints.

**22.1307 Actions because of noncompliance.**

The contracting officer shall take necessary action as soon as possible upon notification by the appropriate agency official to implement any sanctions imposed on a contractor by the Department of Labor for violations of the clause at 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era. These sanctions (see 41 CFR 60-250.28) may include—

- (a) Withholding from payments otherwise due;
- (b) Termination or suspension of the contract; or
- (c) Debarment of the contractor.

**22.1308 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era, in solicitations and contracts when the contract is for \$10,000 or more or is expected to amount to \$10,000 or more, except when—

(i) Work is performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States (for the purposes of this subpart, “United States” includes the States, the District of Columbia, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and Guam); or

(ii) The agency head has waived, in accordance with 22.1303(a) or 22.1303(b) all of the terms of the clause.

(2) If the agency head waives one or more (but not all) of the terms of the clause in accordance with 22.1303(a) or 22.1303(b), use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era, in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.

**Subpart 22.14—Employment of the Handicapped**

**22.1400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act); Executive Order 11758, January 15, 1974; and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Part 60-741). In this subpart, the terms “contract” and “contractor” include “subcontract” and “subcontractor.”

**22.1401 Policy.**

Government contractors, when entering into contracts subject to the Act, are required to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified handicapped individuals without discrimination based on their physical or mental handicap.

**22.1402 Applicability.**

(a) Section 503 of the Act applies to all Government contracts in excess of \$2,500 for supplies and services (including construction) except as waived by the Secretary of Labor. The clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers, implements the Act.

(b) The requirements of the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers, in any contract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision) shall not apply to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of that government that does not participate in work on or under the contract.

**22.1403 Waivers.**

(a) The agency head, with the concurrence of the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), may waive any or all of the terms of the clause at

52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers, for—

(1) Any contract if a waiver is deemed to be in the national interest; or

(2) Groups or categories of contracts if a waiver is in the national interest and it is—

(i) Impracticable to act on each request individually; and

(ii) Determined that the waiver will substantially contribute to convenience in administering the Act.

(b)(1) The head of a civilian agency, with the concurrence of the Director of OFCCP, or (2) the Secretary of Defense, may waive any requirement in this subpart when it is determined that the contract is essential to the national security, and that its award without complying with such requirements is necessary to the national security. Upon making such a determination, the head of a civilian agency shall notify the Director in writing within 30 days.

(c) The contracting officer shall submit requests for waivers in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) A waiver granted for a particular class of contracts may be withdrawn for any contract within that class whenever considered necessary by the Director to achieve the purposes of the Act. The withdrawal shall not apply to contracts awarded before the withdrawal. The withdrawal shall not apply to solicitations under any means of sealed bidding unless it is made more than 10 calendar days before the date set for bid opening.

**22.1404 Department of Labor notices.**

The contracting officer shall furnish to the contractor appropriate notices that state the contractor's obligations and the handicapped individual's rights under the Employment of the Handicapped program. The contracting officer may obtain these notices from the Department of Labor Regional Office, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs.

**22.1405 Collective bargaining agreements.**

If performance under the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers, may necessitate a revision of a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer shall advise the affected labor unions that the Department of Labor will give them appropriate opportunity to present their views. However, neither the contracting officer nor any representative of the contracting officer shall discuss with the contractor or any labor representative any aspect of the collective bargaining agreement.

**22.1406 Complaint procedures.**

Following agency procedures, the contracting office shall forward any complaints received about the administration of the Act to the—

OFCCP  
200 Constitution Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20210

or to any OFCCP regional or area office. The OFCCP shall institute investigation of each complaint and shall be responsible for developing a complete case record.

**22.1407 Actions because of noncompliance.**

The contracting officer shall take necessary action as soon as possible upon notification by the appropriate agency official to implement any sanctions imposed on a contractor by the Department of Labor for violations of the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers. These sanctions (see 41 CFR 60-74l.28) may include—

- (a) Withholding from payments otherwise due;
- (b) Termination or suspension of the contract; or
- (c) Debarment of the contractor.

**22.1408 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers, in solicitations and contracts that exceed \$2,500 or are expected to exceed \$2,500, except when—

(1) Work is performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States (for the purpose of this subpart, “United States,” includes the States, the District of Columbia, the Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands); or

(2) The agency head has waived, in accordance with 22.1403(a) or 22.1403(b) all the terms of the clause.

(b) If the agency head waives one or more (but not all) of the terms of the clause in accordance with 22.1403(a) or 22.1403(b), use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

\* \* \* \* \*

(b) 52.223-12, Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners, in solicitations and contracts for services when the contract includes the maintenance, repair, or disposal of any equipment or appliance using ozone-depleting substances as a refrigerant, such as air conditioners, including motor vehicles, refrigerators, chillers, or freezers.

### **Subpart 23.9—Toxic Chemical Release Reporting**

#### **23.901 Purpose.**

This subpart implements the requirements of Executive Order (E.O.) 12969 of August 8, 1995, Federal Acquisition and Community Right-To-Know. (See also EPA Notice, “Guidance Implementing Executive Order 12969” (60 FR 50738, September 29, 1995).)

#### **23.902 General.**

(a) The Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) established programs to protect public health and the environment by providing the public with important information on the toxic chemicals being released by manufacturing facilities into the air, land, and water in its communities.

(b) Under EPCRA section 313 (42 U.S.C. 11023), and PPA section 6607 (42 U.S.C. 13106), the owner or operator of certain manufacturing facilities is required to submit annual reports on toxic chemical releases and waste management activities to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the States.

#### **23.903 Applicability.**

(a) This subpart applies to all competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) and competitive 8(a) contracts.

(b) This subpart does not apply to—

(1) Acquisitions of commercial items as defined in Part 2; or

(2) Contractor facilities located outside the United States. (The United States, as used in this subpart, includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.)

#### **23.904 Definition.**

“Toxic chemicals” means reportable chemicals currently listed and added pursuant to EPCRA sections 313(c), (d) and (e), except for those chemicals deleted by EPA using the statutory criteria of EPCRA, sections 313(d) and (e).

#### **23.905 Policy.**

(a) It is the policy of the Government to purchase supplies and services that have been produced with a minimum adverse impact on community health and the environment.

(b) Federal agencies, to the greatest extent practicable, shall contract with companies that report in a public manner on toxic chemicals released to the environment.

#### **23.906 Requirements.**

(a) E.O. 12969 requires that solicitations for competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) include, to the maximum extent practicable, as an award eligibility criterion, a certification by the offeror that, if awarded a contract, either—

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities to be used in the performance of the contract that are subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements, the offeror will file, and will continue to file throughout the life of the contract, for such facilities, the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in EPCRA sections 313(a) and (g) and PPA section 6607; or

(2) Facilities to be used in the performance of the contract are exempt from Form R filing and reporting requirements because the facilities—

(i) Do not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(ii) Do not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(iii) Do not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(iv) Do not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) designations 20 through 39 as set forth in 19.102; or

(v) Are not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(b) A determination that it is not practicable to include the solicitation provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in a solicitation or class of solicitations shall be approved by a procurement official at a level no lower than the head of the contracting activity. Prior to making such a determination for a solicitation or class of solicitations with an estimated value in excess of \$500,000 (including all options), the agency shall consult with the Environmental Protection Agency, Director,

23.907

Environmental Assistance Division, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxic Substances (Mail Code 7408), Washington, DC 20460.

(c) Award shall not be made to offerors who do not certify in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section when the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, is included in the solicitation. If facilities to be used by the offeror in the performance of the contract are not subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements and the offeror fails to check the appropriate box(es) in 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, such failure shall be considered a minor informality or irregularity.

(d) The contracting officer shall cooperate with EPA representatives and provide such advice and assistance as may be required to aid EPA in the performance of its responsibilities under E.O. 12969.

(e) EPA, upon determining that a contractor is not filing the necessary forms or is filing incomplete information, may recommend to the head of the contracting activity that the contract be terminated for convenience. The head of the contracting activity shall consider the EPA recommendation and determine if termination or some other action is appropriate.

**23.907 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in Part 2, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Insert the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in all solicitations for competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) and competitive 8(a) contracts, unless it has been determined in accordance with 23.906(b) that to do so is not practicable; and

(b) When the solicitation contains the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, insert the clause at 52.223-14, Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in the resulting contract, if the contract is expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options).

**Subpart 23.10—Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements**

**23.1001 Purpose.**

This subpart implements requirements of Executive Order (E.O.) 12856 of August 3, 1993, Federal Compliance with Right-To-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements.

**23.1002 Applicability.**

The requirements of this subpart apply to facilities owned or operated by a Federal agency except those facilities located outside the several states of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

**23.1003 Definition.**

“Federal agency,” as used in this subpart, means an executive agency (see 2.101).

**23.1004 Requirements.**

(a) E.O. 12856 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA)(42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA)(42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) Pursuant to Section 1-104 of E.O. 12856, and any agency implementing procedures, every new contract that provides for performance on a Federal facility shall require the contractor to provide information necessary for the Federal agency to comply with the emergency planning and toxic release reporting requirements of EPCRA and PPA, and other agency obligations under E.O. 12856.

**23.1005 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information, in all solicitations and contracts that provide for performance, in whole or in part, on a Federal facility.

\* \* \* \* \*



**PART 25—FOREIGN ACQUISITION**

Sec.  
25.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies**

25.100 Scope of subpart.  
25.101 Definitions.  
25.102 Policy.  
25.103 Agreements with certain foreign governments.  
25.104 Acquiring civil aircraft and related articles.  
25.105 Evaluating offers.  
25.106 [Reserved]  
25.107 Acquisition from or through other Government agencies.  
25.108 Excepted articles, materials, and supplies.  
25.109 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.

**Subpart 25.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials**

25.200 Scope of subpart.  
25.201 Definitions.  
25.202 Policy.  
25.203 Determinations requested before submission of offers.  
25.204 Evaluating offers of foreign construction material.  
25.205 Postaward determinations.  
25.206 Noncompliance.  
25.207 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 25.3—Balance of Payments Program**

25.300 Scope of subpart.  
25.301 Definitions.  
25.302 Policy.  
25.303 Procedures.  
25.304 Excess and near-excess foreign currencies.  
25.305 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

**Subpart 25.4—Trade Agreements**

25.400 Scope of subpart.  
25.401 Definitions.  
25.402 Policy.  
25.403 Exceptions.  
25.404 [Reserved]  
25.405 Procedures.  
25.406—25.407 [Reserved]  
25.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 25.5—Use of Foreign Currency**

25.501 Policy.  
25.502 Solicitation provision.

**Subpart 25.6—Customs and Duties**

25.600 Scope of subpart.  
25.601 Definition.  
25.602 Policy.  
25.603 Procedures.

25.604 Exempted supplies.  
25.605 Contract clause.

**Subpart 25.7—Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases**

25.701 Restrictions.  
25.702 Contract clause.

**Subpart 25.8—International Agreements and Coordination**

25.801 International agreements.  
25.802 Procedures.

**Subpart 25.9—Additional Foreign Acquisition Clauses**

25.901 Omission of audit clause.  
25.902 Inconsistency between English version and translation of contract.

**Subpart 25.10—Implementation of Sanctions Against Countries that Discriminate Against United States Products or Services in Government Procurement**

25.1000 Scope of subpart.  
25.1001 Definitions.  
25.1002 Trade sanctions.  
25.1003 Contract clauses.

**25.000 Scope of part.**

Except as provided in agency regulations, this part provides policies and procedures to implement the Buy American Act, the Balance of Payments Program, purchases under the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, and other laws and regulations that pertain to acquiring foreign supplies, services, and construction materials. This part also provides policies and procedures pertaining to international agreements, customs and duties, the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation, and use of local currency for payment.

**Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies**

**25.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10) and Executive Order 10582, December 17, 1954 (as amended). It applies to—

- (a) Supply contracts exceeding the micro-purchase threshold; and
- (b) Contracts for services that involve the furnishing of supplies when the supply portion of the contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold.

**25.101 Definitions.**

“Civil aircraft and related articles,” as used in this subpart, means—

(a) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;

(b) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;

(c) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and

(d) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft, and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

“Components,” as used in this subpart, means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into the end products.

“Domestic end product,” as used in this subpart, means (a) an unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States, or (b) an end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. (In determining if an end product is domestic, only the end product and its components shall be considered.) The cost of each component includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which determinations have been made in accordance with 25.102(a)(3) and (4) are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“Domestic offer,” as used in this subpart, means an offered price for a domestic end product, including transportation to destination.

“End product,” as used in this subpart, means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use under the contract.

“Foreign end product,” as used in this subpart, means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Foreign offer,” as used in this subpart, means an offered price for a foreign end product, including transportation to destination and duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

“Instrumentality,” as used in this subpart, does not include an agency or division of the government of a country, but may be construed to include arrangements such as the European Union.

“United States,” as used in this subpart, means the United States, its possessions, Puerto Rico, and any other place subject to its jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases or trust territories.

### **25.102 Policy.**

(a) The Buy American Act requires that only domestic end products be acquired for public use, except articles, materials, and supplies—

(1) For use outside the United States;

(2) For which the cost would be unreasonable, as determined in accordance with 25.105;

(3) For which the agency head determines that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(4) That are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities, of a satisfactory quality (see 25.108); or

(5) Purchased specifically for commissary resale.

(b) Unless agency regulation prescribes otherwise—

(1) The contracting officer may make a nonavailability determination under 25.102(a)(4) for an acquisition if—

(i) The acquisition was conducted by full and open competition;

(ii) The acquisition was synopsisized under 5.201; and,

(iii) No offer for a domestic end product was received; or

(2) The head of the contracting activity or designee may make a nonavailability determination under 25.102(a)(4) for any circumstance other than that specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

### **25.103 Agreements with certain foreign governments.**

The Department of Defense and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) have determined that it is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American Act to their acquisitions for public use of certain supplies mined, produced, or manufactured in certain foreign countries. Detailed procedures implementing these determinations are in the Department of Defense (DoD) Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and the NASA Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

### **25.104 Acquiring civil aircraft and related articles.**

(a) The U.S. Trade Representative, on February 19, 1980 (45 FR 12349, February 25, 1980), waived applying the Buy American Act to the acquisition of civil aircraft and related articles of countries or instrumentalities that are parties to the Agreement on Civil Aircraft. The representative acted under the authority of section 303 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2513). Countries and Instrumentalities that are parties to the agreement (as of January 1, 1996) are Canada, the European Union (Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal,

“Designated country construction material,” as used in this subpart, means construction material that—

(a) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(b) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Designated country end product,” as used in this subpart, means an article that (a) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the designated country, or (b) in the case of an article which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply; provided, that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the product itself.

“Eligible product”, as used in this subpart, means a designated, North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), or Caribbean Basin country end product.

“Mexican end product,” as used in this subpart, means an article that (a) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Mexico, or (b) in the case of an article which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in Mexico into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply; provided, that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the product itself.

“North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country”, as used in this subpart, means Canada or Mexico.

“NAFTA country construction material”, means a construction material that—

(a) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country; or

(b) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“NAFTA country end product”, as used in this subpart, means a Canadian end product or a Mexican end product.

#### **25.402 Policy.**

(a)(1) Executive Order 12260 requires the U.S. Trade Representative to set the dollar threshold for application of the Trade Agreements Act. The current threshold is \$190,000 for supply and services contracts and \$7,311,000 for construction contracts. The thresholds will be published in the *Federal Register* and will be distributed through agency procedures on an expedited basis. When the value of the proposed acquisition of an eligible product is estimated to be at or over the dollar threshold, agencies shall evaluate offers for an eligible product without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act (see Subpart 25.1) or the Balance of Payments Program (see Subpart 25.3). When the value of the proposed construction contract is estimated to be at or over the dollar threshold, agencies shall evaluate offers of designated country construction materials without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act (see Subpart 25.2) or the Balance of Payments Program (see Subpart 25.3). When the value of the proposed acquisition is estimated to be below the Trade Agreements Act threshold, the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program shall be applied to foreign offers, except as noted in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section (see 25.105).

(2) As required by Article 15 of the U.S.-Israel Free Trade Area Agreement, agencies other than the Department of Defense, Department of Energy, Department of Transportation, the Bureau of Reclamation of the Department of the Interior, the Federal Housing Finance Board, and the Office of Thrift Supervision shall evaluate offers of Israeli end products at or above \$50,000 in amount without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act (see Subpart 25.1) or the Balance of Payments Program (see Subpart 25.3).

(3) As required by the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) Implementation Act (Pub. L. 103-182, 107 Stat. 2057), agencies shall evaluate offers of the following NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act (see Subpart 25.1) or the Balance of Payments Program (see Subpart 25.3):

(i) NAFTA country construction materials under construction contracts with an estimated acquisition value of \$6,500,000 or more.

(ii) Canadian end products under supply contracts with an estimated value above \$25,000 and Mexican end products under supply contracts with an estimated value of \$50,000 or more.

(4) To determine whether the Trade Agreements Act or NAFTA applies to the acquisition of products by lease, rental, or lease-purchase contract (including lease-to-own-

## 25.403

ership, or lease-with-option-to purchase), the contracting officer shall calculate the estimated acquisition value as follows:

(i) If a fixed-term contract of 12 months or less is contemplated, use the total estimated value of this acquisition.

(ii) If a fixed-term contract of more than 12 months is contemplated, use the total estimated value of the acquisition plus the estimated residual value of the leased equipment at the conclusion of the contemplated term of the contract.

(iii) If an indefinite-term contract is contemplated, use the estimated monthly payment multiplied by 48.

(iv) If there is any doubt as to the contemplated term of the contract, use the estimated monthly payment multiplied by 48.

(5) If a contemplated acquisition includes an option clause (see Subpart 17.2), when calculating the threshold for application of Trade Agreements Act or NAFTA provisions, include the value of all options.

(b) The U.S. Trade Representative has determined that, in order to promote further economic recovery of the Caribbean Basin countries (as defined in 25.401), products originating in those countries that are eligible for duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act shall be treated as eligible products for the purposes of this subpart. This determination is effective until September 30, 1998. This date may be extended by the U.S. Trade Representative by means of a notice in the *Federal Register*.

(c)(1) There shall be no acquisition of foreign end products subject to the Trade Agreements Act unless the foreign end products are eligible products, except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section.

(2) The prohibition in paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not apply if offers of domestic end products or of eligible products are either not received or are insufficient to fulfill the requirements.

(3) A waiver may be granted under section 302(b)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act (19 U.S.C. 2512(b)(2)).

(d) No requirement for the acquisition of eligible products shall be divided with the intent of reducing the estimated value of the acquisition below the dollar threshold addressed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) Acquisitions of eligible products are subject to the requirements of Part 6. The use of the authorities cited in 6.302-3(a)(2)(i) or 6.302-7 requires compliance with 6.303-1(d).

(f) Subject to the provisions of U.S. law and regulation, a supplier established in a designated, North American Free Trade Agreement, or a Caribbean Basin country shall not be accorded less favorable treatment than is accorded to

another supplier established in that country on the basis of—

(1) Foreign ownership or affiliation; or

(2) Where the goods being supplied were produced, provided that the country of production is a designated, North American Free Trade Agreement, or a Caribbean Basin country.

(g) The procedures in 25.405 apply to the acquisition of NAFTA country services. These are services provided by a firm established in a NAFTA country under service contracts with an estimated acquisition value of \$50,000 or more (\$6,500,000 or more for construction), except for the following excluded services (Federal Service Code or Category from the Federal Procurement Data System Product/Service Code Manual is indicated in parentheses):

(1) Information processing and related telecommunications services (D):

(i) Automated data processing (ADP) telecommunications and transmission services (D304).

(ii) ADP teleprocessing and timesharing services (D305).

(iii) Telecommunications network management services (D316).

(iv) Automated news services, data services, or other information services (D317).

(v) Other ADP and telecommunications services (D399).

(2) Maintenance, repair, modification, rebuilding, and installation of equipment (J):

(i) Maintenance, repair, modification, rebuilding, and installation of equipment related to ships (J019).

(ii) Non-nuclear ship repair (J998).

(3) Operation of Government-owned facilities (M):

(i) All facilities operated by the Department of Defense, Department of Energy, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(ii) Research and development facilities (M180).

(4) Utilities—all classes (S).

(5) Transportation, travel, and relocation services—all classes except V503 travel agent services (V).

(6) All services purchased in support of military forces overseas.

(7) Construction dredging services.

### 25.403 Exceptions.

This subpart does not apply to—

(a) Acquisitions below the dollar thresholds in 25.402(a)(1) through (3), respectively;

(b) Purchases under small or small disadvantaged business preference programs;

(c)(1) Purchases of arms, ammunition or war materials, or purchases indispensable for national security or for natio-

**PART 30—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION**

Sec.

30.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 30.1—General**

30.101 Cost Accounting Standards.  
 30.102 Cost Accounting Standards Board Publication.

**Subpart 30.2—CAS Program Requirements**

30.201 Contract requirements.  
 30.201-1 CAS applicability.  
 30.201-2 Types of CAS coverage.  
 30.201-3 Solicitation provisions.  
 30.201-4 Contract clauses.  
 30.201-5 Waiver.  
 30.201-6 Findings.  
 30.201-7 Cognizant Federal agency responsibilities.  
 30.202 Disclosure requirements.  
 30.202-1 General requirements.  
 30.202-2 Impracticality of submission.  
 30.202-3 Amendments and revisions.  
 30.202-4 Privileged and confidential information.  
 30.202-5 Filing Disclosure Statements.  
 30.202-6 Responsibilities.  
 30.202-7 Determinations.  
 30.202-8 Subcontractor Disclosure Statements.

**Subpart 30.3—CAS Rules and Regulations [Reserved]**

**Subpart 30.4—Cost Accounting Standards [Reserved]**

**Subpart 30.5—Cost Accounting Standards for Educational Institutions [Reserved]**

**Subpart 30.6—CAS Administration**

30.601 Responsibility.  
 30.602 Changes to disclosed or established cost accounting practices.  
 30.602-1 Equitable adjustments for new or modified standards.  
 30.602-2 Noncompliance with CAS requirements.  
 30.602-3 Voluntary changes.  
 30.603 Subcontract administration.

**30.000 Scope of part.**

This part describes policies and procedures for applying the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix)) to negotiated contracts and subcontracts. This part does not apply to sealed bid contracts or to any contract with a small business concern (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1(b) (FAR Appendix) for these and other exemptions).

**Subpart 30.1—General**

**30.101 Cost Accounting Standards.**

(a) Public Law 100-679 (41 U.S.C. 422) requires certain contractors and subcontractors to comply with Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) and to disclose in writing and follow consistently their cost accounting practices.

(b) Contracts that refer to this Part 30 for the purpose of applying the policies, procedures, standards and regulations promulgated by the CASB pursuant to Public Law 100-679, shall be deemed to refer to the CAS, and any other regulations promulgated by the CASB (see 48 CFR Chapter 99), all of which are hereby incorporated in this Part 30.

(c) The Appendix to the FAR loose-leaf edition contains—

(1) Cost Accounting Standards and Cost Accounting Standards Board Rules and Regulations Recodified by the Cost Accounting Standards Board at 48 CFR Chapter 99; and

(2) The following preambles:

(i) Part I—Preambles to the Cost Accounting Standards Published by the Cost Accounting Standards Board.

(ii) Part II—Preambles to the Related Rules and Regulations Published by the Cost Accounting Standards Board.

(iii) Part III—Preambles Published under the FAR System.

(d) The preambles are not regulatory but are intended to explain why the Standards and related Rules and Regulations were written, and to provide rationale for positions taken relative to issues raised in the public comments. The preambles are printed in chronological order to provide an administrative history.

**30.102 Cost Accounting Standards Board Publication.**

Copies of the CASB Standards and Regulations are printed in title 48 of the *Code of Federal Regulations*, Chapter 99, and may be obtained by writing the—

Superintendent of Documents  
 US Government Printing Office  
 Washington, DC 20402

or by calling the Washington, DC, ordering desk at (202) 512-1800.

**Subpart 30.2—CAS Program Requirements**

**30.201 Contract requirements.**

Title 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix) describes the rules for determining whether a proposed contract or subcontract is exempt from CAS. Negotiated contracts not exempt in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.201-1(b) shall be subject to CAS. A CAS-covered contract may be subject to either full or modified coverage. The rules for determining whether full or

modified coverage applies are in 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix).

### 30.201-1 CAS applicability.

See 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix).

### 30.201-2 Types of CAS coverage.

See 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix).

### 30.201-3 Solicitation provisions.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.230-1, Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification, in solicitations for proposed contracts subject to CAS as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201 (FAR Appendix).

(b) If an award to an educational institution is contemplated prior to July 1, 1997, the contracting officer shall insert the basic provision set forth at 52.230-1 with its Alternate I, unless the contract is to be performed by a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) (FAR Appendix)), or the provision at 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(6) (FAR Appendix) applies.

### 30.201-4 Contract clauses.

(a) *Cost accounting standards.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, in negotiated contracts, unless the contract is exempted (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix)), the contract is subject to modified coverage (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix)), or the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this subsection is used.

(2) The clause at FAR 52.230-2 requires the contractor to comply with all CAS specified in 48 CFR 9904 (FAR Appendix), to disclose actual cost accounting practices (applicable to CAS-covered contracts only), and to follow disclosed and established cost accounting practices consistently.

(b) *Disclosure and consistency of cost accounting practices.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, in negotiated contracts when the contract amount is over \$500,000, but less than \$25 million, and the offeror certifies it is eligible for and elects to use modified CAS coverage (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix)), unless the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this subsection is used.

(2) The clause at FAR 52.230-3 requires the contractor to comply with 48 CFR 9904.401, 9904.402, 9904.405, and 9904.406 (FAR Appendix) to disclose (if it meets certain requirements) actual cost accounting practices, and to follow consistently its established cost accounting practices.

(c) *Consistency in cost accounting practices.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-4, Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices, in negotiated contracts that are exempt from CAS requirements solely on the basis of the fact that the contract is to be awarded to a United Kingdom contractor and is to be performed substantially in the

30-2 (FAC 97-04)

United Kingdom (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1(b)(12) (FAR Appendix)).

(d) *Administration of cost accounting standards.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards, in contracts containing any of the clauses prescribed in paragraphs (a), (b), or (e) of this subsection.

(2) The clause at FAR 52.230-6 specifies rules for administering CAS requirements and procedures to be followed in cases of failure to comply.

(e) *Cost accounting standards—educational institutions.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, in negotiated contracts awarded to educational institutions, unless the contract is exempted (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix)), the contract is to be performed by an FFRDC (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) (FAR Appendix)), or the provision at 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(6) (FAR Appendix) applies.

(2) The clause at FAR 52.230-5 requires the educational institution to comply with all CAS specified in 48 CFR 9905 (FAR Appendix), to disclose actual cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1(f) (FAR Appendix), and to follow disclosed and established cost accounting practices consistently.

### 30.201-5 Waiver.

In some instances, contractors or subcontractors may refuse to accept all or part of the requirements of the CAS clauses (FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution). If the contracting officer determines that it is impractical to obtain the materials, supplies, or services from any other source, the contracting officer shall prepare a request for waiver in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.201-5 (FAR Appendix).

### 30.201-6 Findings.

See 48 CFR 9903.201-6 (FAR Appendix).

### 30.201-7 Cognizant Federal agency responsibilities.

See 48 CFR 9903.201-7 (FAR Appendix).

## 30.202 Disclosure requirements.

### 30.202-1 General requirements.

See 48 CFR 9903.202-1 (FAR Appendix).

### 30.202-2 Impracticality of submission.

See 48 CFR 9903.202-2 (FAR Appendix).

### 30.202-3 Amendments and revisions.

See 48 CFR 9903.202-3 (FAR Appendix).

of suspension of work pursuant to a contract clause, the allowance for equipment ownership shall not exceed an amount for standby cost as determined by the schedule or contract provision.

(ii) Reasonable costs of renting construction equipment are allowable (but see paragraph (C) of this subsection).

(A) Costs, such as maintenance and minor or running repairs incident to operating such rented equipment, that are not included in the rental rate are allowable.

(B) Costs incident to major repair and overhaul of rental equipment are unallowable.

(C) The allowability of charges for construction equipment rented from any division, subsidiary, or organization under common control, will be determined in accordance with 31.205-36(b)(3).

(3) Costs incurred at the job site incident to performing the work, such as the cost of superintendence, timekeeping and clerical work, engineering, utility costs, supplies, material handling, restoration and cleanup, etc., are allowable as direct or indirect costs, provided the accounting practice used is in accordance with the contractor's established and consistently followed cost accounting practices for all work.

(4) Rental and any other costs, less any applicable credits incurred in acquiring the temporary use of land, structures, and facilities are allowable. Costs, less any applicable credits, incurred in constructing or fabricating structures and facilities of a temporary nature are allowable.

**31.106 Facilities contracts.**

**31.106-1 Applicable cost principles.**

The cost principles and procedures applicable to the evaluation and determination of costs under facilities contracts (as defined in 45.301), and subcontracts thereunder, will be governed by the type of entity to which a facilities contract is awarded. Except as otherwise provided in 31.106-2 of this section, Subpart 31.2 applies to facilities contracts awarded to commercial organizations; Subpart 31.3 applies to facilities contracts awarded to educational institutions; and 31.105 applies to facilities contracts awarded to construction contractors. Whichever cost principles are appropriate will be used in the pricing of facilities contracts and contract modifications if cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c). In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures appropriate in the circumstances (e.g., Subpart 31.2; Subpart 31.3; or 31.105) by reference in facilities contracts as the basis for—

(a) Determining reimbursable costs under facilities contracts, including cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder;

(b) Negotiating indirect cost rates; and

(c) Determining costs of terminated contracts when the contractor elects to "voucher out" costs (see Subpart 49.3), and for settlement by determination (see 49.109-7).

**31.106-2 Exceptions to general rules on allowability and allocability.**

(a) A contractor's established accounting system and procedures are normally directed to the equitable allocation of costs to the types of products which the contractor produces or services rendered in the course of normal operating activities. The acquisition of, or work on, facilities for the Government normally does not involve the manufacturing processes, plant departmental operations, cost patterns of work, administrative and managerial control, or clerical effort usual to production of the contractor's normal products or services.

(b) Advance agreements (see 31.109) should be made between the contractor and the contracting officer as to indirect cost items to be applied to the facilities acquisition. A contractor's normal accounting practice for allocating indirect costs to the acquisition of contractor facilities may range from charging all these costs to this acquisition to not charging any. When necessary to produce an equitable result, the contractor's usual method of allocating indirect cost shall be varied, and appropriate adjustment shall be made to the pools of indirect cost and the bases of their distribution.

(c) The purchase of completed facilities (or services in connection with the facilities) from outside sources does not involve the contractor's direct labor or indirect plant maintenance personnel. Accordingly, indirect manufacturing and plant overhead costs, which are primarily incurred or generated by reason of direct labor or maintenance labor operations, are not allocable to the acquisition of such facilities.

(d) Contracts providing for the installation of new facilities or the rehabilitation of existing facilities may involve the use of the contractor's plant maintenance labor, as distinguished from direct labor engaged in the production of the company's normal products. In such instances, only those types of indirect manufacturing and plant operating costs that are related to or incurred by reason of the expenditures of the classes of labor used for the performance of the facilities work may be allocated to the facilities contract. Thus, a facilities contract which involves the use of plant maintenance labor only would not be subject to an allocation of such cost items as direct productive labor supervision, depreciation, and maintenance expense applicable to productive machinery and equipment, or raw material and finished goods storage costs.

(e) Where a facilities contract calls for the construction, production, or rehabilitation of equipment or other items

**31.106-3**

that are involved in the regular course of the contractor's business by the use of the contractor's direct labor and manufacturing processes, the indirect costs normally allocated to all that work may be allocated to the facilities contract.

**31.106-3 Contractor's commercial items.**

If facilities constituting the contractor's usual commercial items (or only minor modifications thereof) are acquired by the Government under the contract, the Government shall not pay any amount in excess of the contractor's most favored customer price or the price of other suppliers for like quantities of the same or substantially the same items, whichever is lower.

**31.107 Contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.**

(a) Subpart 31.6 provides principles and standards for determining costs applicable to contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. They provide the basis for a uniform approach to the problem of determining costs and to promote efficiency and better relationships between State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments, and Federal Government entities. They apply to all programs that involve contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments, except contracts with—

(1) Publicly financed educational institutions subject to Subpart 31.3; or

(2) Publicly owned hospitals and other providers of medical care subject to requirements promulgated by the sponsoring Government agencies.

(b) The Office of Management and Budget will approve any other exceptions in particular cases when adequate justification is presented.

**31.108 Contracts with nonprofit organizations.**

Subpart 31.7 provides principles and standards for determining costs applicable to contracts with nonprofit organizations other than educational institutions, State and local governments, and those nonprofit organizations exempted under OMB Circular No. A-122.

**31.109 Advance agreements.**

(a) The extent of allowability of the costs covered in this part applies broadly to many accounting systems in varying contract situations. Thus, the reasonableness, the allocability and the allowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7 of certain costs may be difficult to determine. To avoid possible subsequent disallowance or dispute based on unreasonableness, unallocability or unallowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7, contracting officers and contractors should seek advance agreement on the treatment

of special or unusual costs. However, an advance agreement is not an absolute requirement and the absence of an advance agreement on any cost will not, in itself, affect the reasonableness, allocability or the allowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7 of that cost.

(b) Advance agreements may be negotiated either before or during a contract but should be negotiated before incurrence of the costs involved. The agreements must be in writing, executed by both contracting parties, and incorporated into applicable current and future contracts. An advance agreement shall contain a statement of its applicability and duration.

(c) The contracting officer is not authorized by this 31.109 to agree to a treatment of costs inconsistent with this part. For example, an advance agreement may not provide that, notwithstanding 31.205-20, interest is allowable.

(d) Advance agreements may be negotiated with a particular contractor for a single contract, a group of contracts, or all the contracts of a contracting office, an agency, or several agencies.

(e) The cognizant administrative contracting officer (ACO), or other contracting officer established in Part 42, shall negotiate advance agreements except that an advance agreement affecting only one contract, or class of contracts from a single contracting office, shall be negotiated by a contracting officer in the contracting office, or an ACO when delegated by the contracting officer. When the negotiation authority is delegated, the ACO shall coordinate the proposed agreement with the contracting officer before executing the advance agreement.

(f) Before negotiating an advance agreement, the Government negotiator shall—

(1) Determine if other contracting offices inside the agency or in other agencies have a significant unliquidated dollar balance in contracts with the same contractor;

(2) Inform any such office or agency of the matters under consideration for negotiation; and

(3) As appropriate, invite the office or agency and the responsible audit agency to participate in prenegotiation discussions and/or in the subsequent negotiations.

(g) Upon completion of the negotiation, the sponsor shall prepare and distribute to other interested agencies and offices, including the audit agency, copies of the executed agreement and a memorandum providing the information specified in 15.406-3, as applicable.

(h) Examples of costs for which advance agreements may be particularly important are—

(1) Compensation for personal services, including but not limited to allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, cost of living differential, and termination of defined benefit pension plans;



(D) When a plan or agreement exists wherein the liability for the contribution cannot be compelled, the amount contributed for any year is assignable to that year provided the amount is funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return for that year.

(E) When the contribution is in the form of stock, the value of the stock contribution shall be limited to the fair market value of the stock on the date that title is effectively transferred to the trust. Cash contributions shall be allowable only when the contractor furnishes evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer demonstrating that stock purchases by the ESOT are or will be at a fair market price; *e.g.*, makes arrangements with the trust permitting the contracting officer to examine purchases of stock by the trust to determine that prices paid are at fair market value. When excessive prices are paid, the amount of the excess will be credited to the same indirect cost pools that were charged for the ESOP contributions in the year in which the stock purchase occurs. However, when the trust purchases the stock with borrowed funds which will be repaid over a period of years by cash contributions from the contractor to the trust, the excess price over fair market value shall be credited to the indirect cost pools pro rata over the period of years during which the contractor contributes the cash used by the trust to repay the loan. When the fair market value of unissued stock or stock of a closely held corporation is not readily determinable, the valuation will be made on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the guidelines for valuation used by the IRS.

(ii) Amounts contributed to an ESOP arising from either—

(A) An additional investment tax credit (see 1975 Tax Reduction Act—TRASOP's); or

(B) A payroll-based tax credit (see Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981) are unallowable.

(iii) The requirements of subdivision (j)(3)(ii) of this subsection are applicable to Employee Stock Ownership Plans.

(k) *Deferred compensation.* (1) Deferred compensation is an award given by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of receipt of compensation by the employee. Deferred compensation does not include the amount of year-end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period. Subject to 31.205-6(a), deferred awards are allowable when they are based on current or future services. Awards made in periods subsequent to the period when the work being remunerated was performed are not allowable.

(2) The costs of deferred awards shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.415, Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation.

(3) Deferred compensation payments to employees under awards made before the effective date of 48 CFR 9904.415 are allowable to the extent they would have been allowable under prior acquisition regulations.

(l) *Compensation incidental to business acquisitions.* The following costs are unallowable:

(1) Payments to employees under agreements in which they receive special compensation, in excess of the contractor's normal severance pay practice, if their employment terminates following a change in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets.

(2) Payments to employees under plans introduced in connection with a change (whether actual or prospective) in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets in which those employees receive special compensation, which is contingent upon the employee remaining with the contractor for a specified period of time.

(m) *Fringe benefits.* (1) Fringe benefits are allowances and services provided by the contractor to its employees as compensation in addition to regular wages and salaries. Fringe benefits include, but are not limited to, the cost of vacations, sick leave, holidays, military leave, employee insurance, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans. Except as provided otherwise in Subpart 31.2, the costs of fringe benefits are allowable to the extent that they are reasonable and are required by law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor.

(2) That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is unallowable regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees (see 31.205-46(f)).

(n) *Employee rebate and purchase discount plans.* Rebates and purchase discounts, in whatever form, granted to employees on products or services produced by the contractor or affiliates are unallowable.

(o) *Postretirement benefits other than pensions (PRB).* (1) PRB covers all benefits, other than cash benefits and life insurance benefits paid by pension plans, provided to employees, their beneficiaries, and covered dependents during the period following the employees' retirement. Benefits encompassed include, but are not limited to, postretirement health care; life insurance provided outside a pension plan; and other welfare benefits such as tuition assistance, day care, legal services, and housing subsidies provided after retirement.

(2) To be allowable, PRB costs must be reasonable and incurred pursuant to law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor. In addition, to be allowable, PRB costs must also be calculated in accordance with paragraphs (o)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

(i) *Cash basis.* Cost recognized as benefits when they are actually provided, must be paid to an insurer, provider, or other recipient for current year benefits or premiums.

(ii) *Terminal funding.* If a contractor elects a terminal-funded plan, it does not accrue PRB costs during the working lives of employees. Instead, it accrues and pays the entire PRB liability to an insurer or trustee in a lump sum upon the termination of employees (or upon conversion to such a terminal-funded plan) to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The lump sum is allowable if amortized over a period of 15 years.

(iii) *Accrual basis.* Accrual costing other than terminal funding must be measured and assigned according to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and be paid to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The accrual must also be calculated in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices as promulgated by the Actuarial Standards Board.

(3) To be allowable, costs must be funded by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof. PRB costs assigned to the current year, but not funded or otherwise liquidated by the tax return time, shall not be allowable in any subsequent year.

(4) Increased PRB costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable.

(5) Costs of postretirement benefits in subdivision (o)(2)(iii) of this subsection attributable to past service ("transition obligation") as defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement 106, paragraph 110, are allowable subject to the following limitation: The allowable amount of such costs assignable to a contractor fiscal year cannot exceed the amount of such costs which would be assigned to that contractor fiscal year under the delayed recognition methodology described in paragraphs 112 and 113 of Statement 106.

(6) The Government shall receive an equitable share of any amount of previously funded PRB costs which revert or inure to the contractor. Such equitable share shall reflect the Government's previous participation in PRB costs through those contracts for which certified cost or pricing data were required or which were subject to Subpart 31.2.

(p) *Limitation on allowability of compensation for certain contractor personnel.* (1) Costs incurred after January 1, 1998, for compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), under Section 39 of the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 435) are unallowable (10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(1)(P) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(P)). This limitation is the sole statutory limitation on allowable senior executive compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1998, under new

or previously existing contracts. This limitation applies whether or not the affected contracts were previously subject to a statutory limitation on such costs.

(2) As used in this paragraph:

(i) "Compensation" means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses, deferred compensation (see paragraph (k) of this subsection), and employer contributions to defined contribution pension plans (see paragraphs (j)(5) and (j)(8) of this subsection), for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in the contractor's cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

(ii) "Senior executive" means—

(A) The contractor's Chief Executive Officer (CEO) or any individual acting in a similar capacity;

(B) The contractor's four most highly compensated employees in management positions, other than the CEO; and

(C) If the contractor has intermediate home offices or segments that report directly to the contractor's corporate headquarters, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each such intermediate home office or segment.

(iii) "Fiscal year" means the fiscal year established by the contractor for accounting purposes.

### 31.205-7 Contingencies.

(a) "Contingency," as used in this subpart, means a possible future event or condition arising from presently known or unknown causes, the outcome of which is indeterminable at the present time.

(b) Costs for contingencies are generally unallowable for historical costing purposes because such costing deals with costs incurred and recorded on the contractor's books. However, in some cases, as for example, terminations, a contingency factor may be recognized when it is applicable to a past period to give recognition to minor unsettled factors in the interest of expediting settlement.

(c) In connection with estimates of future costs, contingencies fall into two categories:

(1) Those that may arise from presently known and existing conditions, the effects of which are foreseeable within reasonable limits of accuracy; *e.g.*, anticipated costs of rejects and defective work. Contingencies of this category are to be included in the estimates of future costs so as to provide the best estimate of performance cost.

(2) Those that may arise from presently known or unknown conditions, the effect of which cannot be measured so precisely as to provide equitable results to the contractor and to the Government; *e.g.*, results of pending litigation. Contingencies of this category are to be excluded from cost estimates under the several items of cost, but should be disclosed separately (including the basis upon which the contingency is computed) to facilitate the negotiation of

appropriate contractual coverage. (See, for example, 31.205-6(g), 31.205-19, and 31.205-24.)

**31.205-8 Contributions or donations.**

Contributions or donations, including cash, property and services, regardless of recipient, are unallowable, except as provided in 31.205-1(e)(3).

**31.205-9 [Reserved]**

**31.205-10 Cost of money.**

(a) *Facilities capital cost of money*—(1) *General.* (i) Facilities capital cost of money (cost of capital committed to facilities) is an imputed cost determined by applying a cost-of-money rate to facilities capital employed in contract performance. A cost-of-money rate is uniformly imputed to all contractors (see subdivision (a)(1)(ii) of this subsection). Capital employed is determined without regard to whether its source is equity or borrowed capital. The resulting cost of money is not a form of interest on borrowings (see 31.205-20).

(ii) 48 CFR 9904.414, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital, establishes criteria for measuring and allocating, as an element of contract cost, the cost of capital committed to facilities. Cost-of-money factors are developed on Form CASB-CMF, broken down by overhead pool at the business unit, using—

- (A) Business-unit facilities capital data,
- (B) Overhead allocation base data, and
- (C) The cost-of-money rate, which is based on interest rates specified by the Secretary of the Treasury under Public Law 92-41.

(2) *Allowability.* Whether or not the contract is otherwise subject to CAS, facilities capital cost of money is allowable if—

- (i) The contractor’s capital investment is measured, allocated to contracts, and costed in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.414;
- (ii) The contractor maintains adequate records to demonstrate compliance with this standard;
- (iii) The estimated facilities capital cost of money is specifically identified or proposed in cost proposals relating to the contract under which this cost is to be claimed; and

(iv) The requirements of 31.205-52, which limit the allowability of facilities capital cost of money, are observed.

(3) *Accounting.* The facilities capital cost of money need not be entered on the contractor’s books of account. However, the contractor shall—

- (i) Make a memorandum entry of the cost, and
- (ii) Maintain, in a manner that permits audit and verification, all relevant schedules, cost data, and other data necessary to support the entry fully.

(4) *Payment.* Facilities capital cost of money that is—

- (i) Allowable under subparagraph (2) of this subsection; and
- (ii) Calculated, allocated, and documented in accordance with this cost principle shall be an “incurred cost” for reimbursement purposes under applicable cost-reimbursement contracts and for progress payment purposes under fixed-price contracts.

(5) The requirements of 31.205-52 shall be observed in determining the allowable cost of money attributable to including asset valuations resulting from business combinations in the facilities capital employed base.

(b) *Cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction*—(1) *General.* (i) Cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction is an imputed cost determined by applying a cost-of-money rate to the investment in tangible and intangible capital assets while they are being constructed, fabricated, or developed for a contractor’s own use. Capital employed is determined without regard to whether its source is equity or borrowed capital. The resulting cost of money is not a form of interest on borrowing (see 31.205-20).

(ii) 48 CFR 9904.417, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Capital Assets Under Construction, establishes criteria for measuring and allocating, as an element of contract cost, the cost of capital committed to capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development.

(2) *Allowability.* (i) Whether or not the contract is otherwise subject to CAS, and except as specified in subdivision (ii) of this section, the cost of money for capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development is allowable if—

- (A) The cost of money is calculated, allocated to contracts, and costed in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.417;
- (B) The contractor maintains adequate records to demonstrate compliance with this standard;
- (C) The cost of money for tangible capital assets is included in the capitalized cost that provides the basis for allowable depreciation costs, or, in the case of intangible capital assets, the cost of money is included in the cost of those assets for which amortization costs are allowable; and

(D) The requirements of 31.205-52, which limit the allowability of cost of money for capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development, are observed.

(ii) Actual interest cost in lieu of the calculated imputed cost of money for capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development is unallowable.

(3) *Accounting.* The cost of money for capital assets under construction need not be entered on the contractor’s books of account. However, the contractor shall (i) make a

memorandum entry of the cost and (ii) maintain, in a manner that permits audit and verification, all relevant schedules, cost data, and other data necessary to support the entry fully.

(4) *Payment.* The cost of money for capital assets under construction that is allowable under subparagraph (2) above of this cost principle shall be an “incurred cost” for reimbursement purposes under applicable cost-reimbursement contracts and for progress payment purposes under fixed-price contracts.

### 31.205-11 Depreciation.

(a) Depreciation is a charge to current operations which distributes the cost of a tangible capital asset, less estimated residual value, over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and logical manner. It does not involve a process of valuation. Useful life refers to the prospective period of economic usefulness in a particular contractor’s operations as distinguished from physical life; it is evidenced by the actual or estimated retirement and replacement practice of the contractor.

(b) Contractors having contracts subject to 48 CFR 9904.409, Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets, must adhere to the requirement of that standard for all fully CAS-covered contracts and may elect to adopt the standard for all other contracts. All requirements of 48 CFR 9904.409 are applicable if the election is made, and its requirements supersede any conflicting requirements of this cost principle. Once electing to adopt 48 CFR 9904.409 for all contracts, contractors must continue to follow it until notification of final acceptance of all deliverable items on all open negotiated Government contracts. Paragraphs (c) through (e) below apply to contracts to which 48 CFR 9904.409 is not applied.

(c) Normal depreciation on a contractor’s plant, equipment, and other capital facilities is an allowable contract cost, if the contractor is able to demonstrate that it is reasonable and allocable (but see paragraph (i) of this section).

(d) Depreciation shall be considered reasonable if the contractor follows policies and procedures that are—

(1) Consistent with those followed in the same cost center for business other than Government;

(2) Reflected in the contractor’s books of accounts and financial statements; and

(3) Both used and acceptable for Federal income tax purposes.

(e) When the depreciation reflected on a contractor’s books of accounts and financial statements differs from that used and acceptable for Federal income tax purposes, reimbursement shall be based on the asset cost amortized over the estimated useful life of the property using depreciation methods (straight line, sum of the years’ digits, etc.) acceptable for income tax purposes. Allowable depreciation shall not exceed the amounts used for book and statement pur-

poses and shall be determined in a manner consistent with the depreciation policies and procedures followed in the same cost center on non-Government business (but see paragraph (o) of this subsection).

(f) Depreciation for reimbursement purposes in the case of tax-exempt organizations shall be determined on the basis described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(g) Special considerations are required for assets acquired before the effective date of this cost principle if, on that date, the undepreciated balance of these assets resulting from depreciation policies and procedures used previously for Government contracts and subcontracts is different from the undepreciated balance on the books and financial statements. The undepreciated balance for contract cost purposes shall be depreciated over the remaining life using the methods and lives followed for book purposes. The aggregate depreciation of any asset allowable after the effective date of this 31.205-11 shall not exceed the cost basis of the asset less any depreciation allowed or allowable under prior acquisition regulations.

(h) Depreciation should usually be allocated to the contract and other work as an indirect cost. The amount of depreciation allowed in any accounting period may, consistent with the basic objectives in paragraph (a) above, vary with volume of production or use of multishift operations.

(i) In the case of emergency facilities covered by certificates of necessity, a contractor may elect to use normal depreciation without requesting a determination of “true depreciation,” or may elect to use either normal or “true depreciation” after a determination of “true depreciation” has been made by an Emergency Facilities Depreciation Board (EFDB). The method elected must be followed consistently throughout the life of the emergency facility. When an election is made to use normal depreciation, the criteria in paragraphs (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this section shall apply for both the emergency period and the post-emergency period. When an election is made to use “true depreciation,” the amount allowable as depreciation—

(1) With respect to the emergency period (five years), shall be computed in accordance with the determination of the EFDB and allocated rateably over the full five year emergency period; *provided* no other allowance is made which would duplicate the factors, such as extraordinary obsolescence, covered by the Board’s determination; and

(2) After the end of the emergency period, shall be computed by distributing the remaining undepreciated portion of the cost of the emergency facility over the balance of its useful life provided the remaining undepreciated portion of such cost shall not include any amount of unrecovered “true depreciation.”

(j) No depreciation, rental, or use charge shall be allowed on property acquired at no cost from the

the contracting officer may provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreement by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

**31.205-48 Deferred research and development costs.**

“Research and development,” as used in this subsection, means the type of technical effort which is described in 31.205-18 but which is sponsored by, or required in performance of, a contract or grant. Research and development costs (including amounts capitalized) that were incurred before the award of a particular contract are unallowable except when allowable as precontract costs. In addition, when costs are incurred in excess of either the price of a contract or amount of a grant for research and development effort, such excess may not be allocated as a cost to any other Government contract.

**31.205-49 Goodwill.**

Goodwill, an unidentifiable intangible asset, originates under the purchase method of accounting for a business combination when the price paid by the acquiring company exceeds the sum of the identifiable individual assets acquired less liabilities assumed, based upon their fair values. The excess is commonly referred to as goodwill. Goodwill may arise from the acquisition of a company as a whole or a portion thereof. Any costs for amortization, expensing, write-off, or write-down of goodwill (however represented) are unallowable.

**31.205-50 [Reserved]**

**31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.**

Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

**31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.**

(a) For tangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, whether or not the contract or subcontract is subject to CAS, the allowable depreciation and cost of money shall be based on the capitalized asset values measured and assigned in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.404-50(d), if allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(b) For intangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, allowable amortization and cost of money shall be limited to the total of the amounts that would have been allowed had the combination not taken place.

**Subpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational Institutions**

**31.301 Purpose.**

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost of research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

**31.302 General.**

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, revised, provides principles for determining the costs applicable to research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

**31.303 Requirements.**

(a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.3 for determining allowable costs under contracts with educational institutions shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-21 in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost.

**Subparts 31.4 and 31.5—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments**

**31.601 Purpose.**

This subpart provides the principles for determining allowable cost of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

**31.602 General.**

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-87, Cost Principles for State and Local Governments, Revised, sets forth the principles for determining the allowable costs of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. These principles are for cost determination and are not intended to identify the circumstances or dictate the extent of Federal and State or local participation in financing a particular contract.

**31.603 Requirements.**

(a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.6 for determining allowable costs under contracts with State, local and Indian tribal governments shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-87 which is in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost. However, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e), the following costs are unallowable:

(1) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities, and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).

(2) Costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State.

(3) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the United States where the contractor is found liable or has pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).

(4) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, state, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the contracting officer authorizing in advance such payments in accordance with applicable regulations in the FAR or an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(5) Costs of any membership in any social, dining, or country club or organization.

(6) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(7) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.

(8) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its products.

(9) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs.

(10) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft which exceed the amount of the standard commercial fare.

(11) Costs incurred in making any payment (commonly known as a "golden parachute payment") which is—

(i) In an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the contractor to an employee upon termination of employment; and

(ii) Is paid to the employee contingent upon, and following, a change in management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of the contractor's assets.

(12) Costs of commercial insurance that protects against the costs of the contractor for correction of the contractor's own defects in materials or workmanship.

(13) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to foreign nationals employed by the contractor under a service contract performed outside the United States, to the extent that the amount of the severance pay paid in any case exceeds the amount paid in the industry involved under the customary or prevailing practice for firms in that industry providing similar services in the United States, as determined by regulations in the FAR or in an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(14) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a service contract performed in a foreign country if the termination of the employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or curtailment of activities at, a United States facility in that country at the request of the government of that country.

(15) Costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceedings commenced by the United States or a State, to the extent provided in 10 U.S.C. 2324(k) or 41 U.S.C. 256(k).

### **Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations**

#### **31.701 Purpose.**

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost applicable to work performed by nonprofit organizations under contracts with the Government. A nonprofit organization, for purpose of identification, is defined as a business entity organized and operated exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes, of which no part of the net earnings inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, of which no substantial part of the activities is carrying on propaganda or otherwise attempting to influence legislation or participating in any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office, and

which are exempt from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

**31.702 General.**

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-122, Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations, sets forth principles for determining the costs applicable to work performed by nonprofit organizations under contracts (also applies to grants and other agreements) with the Government.

**31.703 Requirements.**

(a) Contracts which refer to this Subpart 31.7 for determining allowable costs shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-122 in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost. However, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e), the costs cited in 31.603(b) are unallowable.

\* \* \* \* \*





(3) In sound financial condition, progress payments in amounts requested by the contractor should be approved as a matter of course.

(b) For all other contractors, the ACO shall not approve progress payments before determining (1) that (i) the contractor will be capable of liquidating any progress payments or (ii) the Government is otherwise protected against loss by additional protective provisions, and (2) that the contractor's accounting system and controls are adequate for proper administration of progress payments. The services of the responsible audit agency or office should be used to the greatest extent practicable. However, if the auditor so advises, a complete audit may not be necessary.

#### **32.503-4 Approval of progress payment requests.**

(a) When the reliability of the contractor and the adequacy of the contractor's accounting system and controls have been established (see 32.503-3 of this section) the ACO may, in approving any particular progress payment request (including initial requests on new contracts), rely upon that accounting system and upon the contractor's certification, without requiring audit or review of the request before payment.

(b) The ACO should not routinely ask for audits of progress payment requests. However, when there is reason to—

(1) Question the reliability or accuracy of the contractor's certification; or

(2) Believe that the contract will involve a loss, the ACO should ask for a review or audit of the request before payment is approved or the request is otherwise disposed of.

(c) When there is reason to doubt the amount of a progress payment request, only the doubtful amount should be withheld, subject to later adjustment after review or audit; any clearly proper and due amounts should be paid without awaiting resolution of the differences.

#### **32.503-5 Administration of progress payments.**

(a) While the ACO may, in approving progress payment requests under 32.503-3 of this section, rely on the contractor's accounting system and certification without prepayment review, postpayment reviews (including audits when considered necessary) shall be made periodically, or when considered desirable by the ACO to determine the validity of progress payments already made and expected to be made.

(b) These postpayment reviews or audits shall, as a minimum, include a determination of whether or not—

(1) The unliquidated progress payments are fairly supported by the value of the work accomplished on the undelivered portion of the contract;

(2) The applicable limitation on progress payments in the Progress Payments clause has been exceeded;

(3)(i) The unpaid balance of the contract price will be adequate to cover the anticipated cost of completion; or

(ii) The contractor has adequate resources to complete the contract; and

(4) There is reason to doubt the adequacy and reliability of the contractor's accounting system and controls and certification.

(c)(1) Generally, the progress payments made under multiple-order contracts should be administered under each individual order as if the order constituted a separate contract.

(2) If the contractor requests it and the contracting officer approving individual progress payments agrees, the administration of progress payments may be based on the overall contract or agreement. Under this method, the contractor shall include a supporting schedule with each request for a progress payment. The schedule should identify the costs applicable to each order.

(3) The contracting officer may treat a group of orders as a single unit for administration of progress payments if each order in the group is—

(i) Subject to a uniform liquidation rate; and

(ii) Under the jurisdiction of the same payment office.

#### **32.503-6 Suspension or reduction of payments.**

(a) *General.* The Progress Payments clause provides a Government right to reduce or suspend progress payments, or to increase the liquidation rate, under specified conditions. These conditions and actions are discussed in paragraphs (b) through (g) below.

(1) The contracting officer shall take these actions only in accordance with the contract terms and never precipitately or arbitrarily. These actions should be taken only after—

(i) Notifying the contractor of the intended action and providing an opportunity for discussion;

(ii) Evaluating the effect of the action on the contractor's operations, based on the contractor's financial condition, projected cash requirements, and the existing or available credit arrangements; and

(iii) Considering the general equities of the particular situation.

(2) The contracting officer shall take immediate unilateral action only if warranted by circumstances such as overpayments or unsatisfactory contract performance.

(3) In all cases, the contracting officer shall (i) act fairly and reasonably, (ii) base decisions on substantial evidence, and (iii) document the contract file. Findings made under paragraph (c) of the Progress Payments clause shall be in writing.

(b) *Contractor noncompliance.* (1) The contractor must comply with all material requirements of the contract. This

includes the requirement to maintain an efficient and reliable accounting system and controls, adequate for the proper administration of progress payments. If the system or controls are deemed inadequate, progress payments shall be suspended (or the portion of progress payments associated with the unacceptable portion of the contractor's accounting system shall be suspended) until the necessary changes have been made.

(2) If the contractor fails to comply with the contract without fault or negligence, the contracting officer will not take action permitted by paragraph (c)(1) of the Progress Payments clause, other than to correct overpayments and collect amounts due from the contractor.

(c) *Unsatisfactory financial condition.* (1) If the contracting officer finds that contract performance (including full liquidation of progress payments) is endangered by the contractor's financial condition, or by a failure to make progress, the contracting officer shall require the contractor to make additional operating or financial arrangements adequate for completing the contract without loss to the Government.

(2) If the contracting officer concludes that further progress payments would increase the probable loss to the Government, the contracting officer shall suspend progress payments and all other payments until the unliquidated balance of progress payments is eliminated.

(d) *Excessive inventory.* If the inventory allocated to the contract exceeds reasonable requirements (including a reasonable accumulation of inventory for continuity of operations), the contracting officer should, in addition to requiring the transfer of excessive inventory from the contract, take one or more of the following actions, as necessary, to avoid or correct overpayment:

(1) Eliminate the costs of the excessive inventory from the costs eligible for progress payments, with appropriate reduction in progress payments outstanding.

(2) Apply additional deductions to billings for deliveries (increase liquidation).

(e) *Delinquency in payment of costs of performance.* (1) If the contractor is delinquent in paying the costs of contract performance in the ordinary course of business, the contracting officer shall evaluate whether the delinquency is caused by an unsatisfactory financial condition and, if so, shall apply the guidance in paragraph (c) of this section. If the contractor's financial condition is satisfactory, the contracting officer shall not deny progress payments if the contractor agrees to—

- (i) Cure the payment delinquencies;
- (ii) Avoid further delinquencies; and
- (iii) Make additional arrangements adequate for completing the contract without loss to the Government.

(2) If the contractor has, in good faith, disputed amounts claimed by subcontractors, suppliers, or others, the

contracting officer shall not consider the payments delinquent until the amounts due are established by the parties through litigation or arbitration. However, the amounts shall be excluded from costs eligible for progress payments so long as they are disputed.

(3) Determinations of delinquency in making contributions under employee pension, profit sharing, or stock ownership plans, and exclusion of costs for such contributions from progress payment requests, shall be in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at 52.232-6, Progress Payments, without regard to the provisions of 32.503-6.

(f) *Fair value of undelivered work.* (1) For the purposes of Subpart 32.5, the fair value of undelivered work is the lesser of—

(i) The contract price of the undelivered work, minus the estimated costs required for completing contract performance, or

(ii) The incurred costs applicable to the undelivered items.

(2) The contracting officer shall monitor the relationship of unliquidated progress payments to the fair value of undelivered work under the contract. If the unliquidated progress payments exceed the fair value of undelivered work, the contracting officer shall, governed by the principles in paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section, take appropriate action to eliminate this excess using the loss ratio adjustment described in paragraph (g) of this section, and based on full consideration of—

(i) The degree of completion of contract performance;

(ii) The quality and amount of work performed on the undelivered portion of the contract;

(iii) The amount of work remaining to be done and the estimated costs of completion of performance; and

(iv) The amount remaining unpaid under the contract.

(g) *Loss contracts.* (1) If the sum of the total costs incurred under a contract plus the estimated costs to complete the performance are likely to exceed the contract price, the contracting officer shall compute a loss ratio factor and adjust future progress payments to exclude the element of loss. The loss ratio factor is computed as follows:

(i) Revise the current contract price used in progress payment computations (the current ceiling price under fixed-price incentive contracts) to include any pending change orders and unpriced orders to the extent funds for the orders have been obligated.

(ii) Divide the revised contract price by the sum of the total costs incurred to date plus the estimated additional costs of completing the contract performance.

(4) Minimum liquidation rates will generally be expressed to tenths of a percent. Decimals between tenths will be rounded up to the next highest tenth (not necessarily the nearest tenth), since rounding down would produce a rate below the minimum rate calculated.

#### **32.503-11 Adjustments for price reduction.**

(a) If a retroactive downward price reduction occurs under a redeterminable contract that provides for progress payments, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine the refund due and obtain repayment from the contractor for the excess of payments made for delivered items over amounts due as recomputed at the reduced prices; and

(2) Increase the unliquidated progress payments amount for overdeductions made from the contractor's billings for items delivered.

(b) The contracting officer shall also increase the unliquidated progress payments amount if the contractor makes an interim or voluntary price reduction under a redeterminable or incentive contract.

#### **32.503-12 Maximum unliquidated amount.**

(a) The contracting officer shall ensure that any excess of the unliquidated progress payments over the contractual limitation in paragraph (a) of the Progress Payments clause in the contract is promptly corrected through one or more of the following actions:

- (1) Increasing the liquidation rate.
- (2) Reducing the progress payment rate.
- (3) Suspending progress payments.

(b) The excess described in paragraph (a) of this section is most likely to arise under the following circumstances:

- (1) The costs of performance exceed the contract price.
- (2) The alternate method of liquidation (see 32.503-9) is used and the actual costs of performance exceed the cost estimates used to establish the liquidation rate.
- (3) The rate of progress or the quality of contract performance is unsatisfactory.
- (4) The rate of rejections, waste, or spoilage is excessive.

(c) As required, the services of the responsible audit agency or office should be fully utilized, along with the services of qualified cost analysis and engineering personnel.

#### **32.503-13 Quarterly statements for price revision contracts.**

Under price revision or redeterminable contracts that include progress payments clauses, the contracting officer shall occasionally compare the quarterly statements submitted under the price revision or renegotiation clause at 52.216-5, 52.216-6, 52.216-16, or 52.216-17 with the con-

tractor's requests for progress payments. The contracting officer should ensure, as far as is reasonably possible, that costs of delivered items in the quarterly statements are excluded from the costs of undelivered items (the basis for unliquidated progress payments) in the contractor's request for progress payments.

#### **32.503-14 Protection of Government title.**

(a) Since the Progress Payments clause gives the Government title to all of the materials, work-in-process, finished goods, and other items of property described in paragraph (d) of the Progress Payments clause, under the contract under which progress payments have been made, the ACO must ensure that the Government title to these inventories is not compromised by other encumbrances. Ordinarily, the ACO, in the absence of reason to believe otherwise, may rely upon the contractor's certification contained in the progress payment request.

(b) If the ACO becomes aware of any arrangement or condition that would impair the Government's title to the property affected by progress payment, the ACO shall require additional protective provisions (see 32.501-5) to establish and protect the Government's title.

(c) The existence of any such encumbrance is a violation of the contractor's obligations under the contract, and the ACO may, if necessary, suspend or reduce progress payments under the terms of the Progress Payments clause covering failure to comply with any material requirement of the contract. In addition, if the contractor fails to disclose an existing encumbrance in the progress payments certification, the ACO should consult with legal counsel concerning possible violation of 31 U.S.C. 3729, the False Claims Act.

#### **32.503-15 Application of Government title terms.**

(a) Property to which the Government obtains title by operation of the Progress Payments clause solely is not, as a consequence, Government-furnished property.

(b) Although property title is vested in the Government under the Progress Payments clause, the acquisition, handling, and disposition of certain types of property are governed by other clauses, as follows:

- (1) The clause at 52.245-17, Special Tooling, for special tooling.
- (2) The termination clauses at 52.249, for termination inventory.

(c) The contractor may sell or otherwise dispose of current production scrap in the ordinary course of business on its own volition, even if title has vested in the Government under the Progress Payments clause. The contracting officer shall require the contractor to credit the costs of the contract performance with the proceeds of the scrap disposition.

(d) When the title to materials or other inventories is vested in the Government under the Progress Payments clause, the contractor may transfer the inventory items from the contract for its own use or other disposition only if, and on terms, approved by the contracting officer. The contractor shall—

(1) Eliminate the costs allocable to the transferred property from the costs of contract performance, and

(2) Repay or credit to the Government an amount equal to the unliquidated progress payments, allocable to the transferred property.

(e) If excess property remains after the contract performance is complete and all contractor obligations under the contract are satisfied, including full liquidation of progress payments, the excess property is outside the scope of the Progress Payments clause. Therefore, the contractor holds title to it.

### **32.503-16 Risk of loss.**

(a) Under the Progress Payments clause, and except for normal spoilage, the contractor bears the risk for loss, theft, destruction, or damage to property affected by the clause, even though title is vested in the Government, unless the Government has expressly assumed this risk. The clauses prescribed in this regulation related to progress payments, default, and terminations do not constitute a Government assumption of this risk.

(b) If a loss occurs in connection with property for which the contractor bears the risk, the contractor is obligated to repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated progress payments based on costs allocable to the property.

(c) The contractor is not obligated to pay for the loss of property for which the Government has assumed the risk of loss. However, a serious loss may impede the satisfactory progress of contract performance, so that the contracting officer may need to act under paragraph (c)(5) of the Progress Payments clause.

### **32.504 Subcontracts.**

(a) The contracting officer shall encourage the contractor to provide progress payments to subcontractors on terms that meet the standards in 32.502-1 for customary progress payments.

(b) The contractor's requests for progress payments may include the full amount paid to subcontractors as progress payments under the contract and subcontracts.

(c) If the contractor is considering making unusual progress payments to a subcontractor, the parties shall be guided by the policies in 32.501-2. If unusual progress payments for the subcontract are approved by the Government, the contracting officer shall issue a contract modification to specify the new rate in subdivision (j)(4) of the Progress

Payments clause in the prime contract. This will allow the contractor to include the progress payments to the subcontractor in the cost basis for progress payments by the Government. This modification shall not be considered a deviation and shall not require the clearance prescribed in 32.502-2(b).

(d) The contractor has a duty to ensure that progress payments to subcontractors conform to the standards and principles prescribed in paragraph (j) of the Progress Payments clause in the prime contract. Although the contracting officer should, to the extent appropriate, review the subcontract as part of the overall administration of progress payments in the prime contract, there is no special requirement for contracting officer review or consent merely because the subcontract includes a progress payments clause except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. However, the contracting officer shall ensure that the contractor has installed the necessary management control systems, including internal audit procedures.

(e) The subcontract terms shall include the substance of the Progress Payments clause in the prime contract, modified to indicate that the contractor, not the Government, awards the subcontract and administers the progress payments. The following exceptions apply to wording modifications:

(1) The subcontract terms on title to property under progress payments shall provide for vesting of title in the Government, not the contractor, as in paragraph (d) of the Progress Payments clause in the prime contract. A reference to the contractor may, however, be substituted for "Government" in subdivision (d)(2)(iv) of the clause.

(2) In the subcontract terms on reports and access to records, the contractor shall not delete the references to "Contracting Officer" and "Government" in adapting paragraph (g) of the Progress Payments clause in the contract, but may expand the terms as follows:

(i) The term "Contracting Officer" may be changed to "Contracting Officer or Prime Contractor."

(ii) The term "the Government" may be changed to "the Government or Prime Contractor."

(3) The subcontract special terms regarding default shall include paragraph (h) of the Progress Payments clause in the contract through its subdivision (i). The rest of paragraph (h) is optional.

(f) If the contractor makes progress payments to a subcontractor under a cost-reimbursement prime contract, the contracting officer shall accept the progress payments as reimbursable costs of the prime contract only under the following conditions:

(1) The payments are made under the criteria in 32.502-1 for customary progress payments.

(2) The payments do not exceed the progress payment rate in 32.501-1 unless unusual progress payments to the

PART 39—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Sec.  
39.000 Scope of part.  
39.001 Applicability.  
39.002 Definitions.

**Subpart 39.1—General**

39.101 Policy.  
39.102 Management of risk.  
39.103 Modular contracting.  
39.104 [Reserved]  
39.105 Privacy.  
39.106 Year 2000 compliance.  
39.107 Contract clause.

**39.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes acquisition policies and procedures for use in acquiring information technology consistent with other parts of this regulation and OMB Circular No. A-130, Management of Federal Information Resources.

**39.001 Applicability.**

This part applies to the acquisition of information technology by or for the use of agencies except for acquisitions of information technology for national security systems. However, acquisitions of information technology for national security systems shall be conducted in accordance with 40 U.S.C. 1412 with regard to requirements for performance and results-based management; the role of the agency Chief Information Officer in acquisitions; and accountability. These requirements are addressed in OMB Circular No. A-130.

**39.002 Definitions.**

“Modular contracting,” as used in this part, means use of one or more contracts to acquire information technology systems in successive, interoperable increments.

“National security system,” as used in this part, means any telecommunications or information system operated by the United States Government, the function, operation, or use of which—

- (a) Involves intelligence activities;
- (b) Involves cryptologic activities related to national security;
- (c) Involves command and control of military forces;
- (d) Involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or
- (e) Is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions. This does not include a system that is to be used for routine administrative and business applications, such as payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications.

“Year 2000 compliant,” as used in this part, means, with respect to information technology, that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information technology, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

**Subpart 39.1—General**

**39.101 Policy.**

In acquiring information technology, agencies shall identify their requirements pursuant to OMB Circular A-130, including consideration of security of resources, protection of privacy, national security and emergency preparedness, accommodations for individuals with disabilities, and energy efficiency. When developing an acquisition strategy, contracting officers should consider the rapidly changing nature of information technology through market research (see Part 10) and the application of technology refreshment techniques.

**39.102 Management of risk.**

(a) Prior to entering into a contract for information technology, an agency should analyze risks, benefits, and costs. (See Part 7 for additional information regarding requirements definition.) Reasonable risk taking is appropriate as long as risks are controlled and mitigated. Contracting and program office officials are jointly responsible for assessing, monitoring and controlling risk when selecting projects for investment and during program implementation.

(b) Types of risk may include schedule risk, risk of technical obsolescence, cost risk, risk implicit in a particular contract type, technical feasibility, dependencies between a new project and other projects or systems, the number of simultaneous high risk projects to be monitored, funding availability, and program management risk.

(c) Appropriate techniques should be applied to manage and mitigate risk during the acquisition of information technology. Techniques include, but are not limited to: prudent project management; use of modular contracting; thorough acquisition planning tied to budget planning by the program, finance and contracting offices; continuous collection and evaluation of risk-based assessment data; prototyping prior to implementation; post implementation reviews to determine actual project cost, benefits and returns; and focusing on risks and returns using quantifiable measures.

**39.103 Modular contracting.**

(a) This section implements Section 5202, Incremental Acquisition of Information Technology, of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106). Modular contracting is intended to reduce program risk and to incentivize contractor performance while meeting the Government's need for timely access to rapidly changing technology. Consistent with the agency's information technology architecture, agencies should, to the maximum extent practicable, use modular contracting to acquire major systems (see 2.101) of information technology. Agencies may also use modular contracting to acquire non-major systems of information technology.

(b) When using modular contracting, an acquisition of a system of information technology may be divided into several smaller acquisition increments that—

(1) Are easier to manage individually than would be possible in one comprehensive acquisition;

(2) Address complex information technology objectives incrementally in order to enhance the likelihood of achieving workable systems or solutions for attainment of those objectives;

(3) Provide for delivery, implementation, and testing of workable systems or solutions in discrete increments, each of which comprises a system or solution that is not dependent on any subsequent increment in order to perform its principal functions;

(4) Provide an opportunity for subsequent increments to take advantage of any evolution in technology or needs that occur during implementation and use of the earlier increments; and

(5) Reduce risk of potential adverse consequences on the overall project by isolating and avoiding custom-designed components of the system.

(c) The characteristics of an increment may vary depending upon the type of information technology being acquired and the nature of the system being developed. The following factors may be considered:

(1) To promote compatibility, the information technology acquired through modular contracting for each increment should comply with common or commercially acceptable information technology standards when available and appropriate, and shall conform to the agency's master information technology architecture.

(2) The performance requirements of each increment should be consistent with the performance requirements of the completed, overall system within which the information technology will function and should address interface requirements with succeeding increments.

(d) For each increment, contracting officers shall choose an appropriate contracting technique that facilitates the

acquisition of subsequent increments. Pursuant to Parts 16 and 17 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, contracting officers shall select the contract type and method appropriate to the circumstances (*e.g.*, indefinite delivery, indefinite quantity contracts, single contract with options, successive contracts, multiple awards, task order contracts). Contract(s) shall be structured to ensure that the Government is not required to procure additional increments.

(e) To avoid obsolescence, a modular contract for information technology should, to the maximum extent practicable, be awarded within 180 days after the date on which the solicitation is issued. If award cannot be made within 180 days, agencies should consider cancellation of the solicitation in accordance with 14.209 or 15.206(e). To the maximum extent practicable, deliveries under the contract should be scheduled to occur within 18 months after issuance of the solicitation.

**39.104 [Reserved]****39.105 Privacy.**

Agencies shall ensure that contracts for information technology address protection of privacy in accordance with the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a) and Part 24. In addition, each agency shall ensure that contracts for the design, development, or operation of a system of records using commercial information technology services or information technology support services include the following:

(a) Agency rules of conduct that the contractor and the contractor's employees shall be required to follow.

(b) A list of the anticipated threats and hazards that the contractor must guard against.

(c) A description of the safeguards that the contractor must specifically provide.

(d) Requirements for a program of Government inspection during performance of the contract that will ensure the continued efficacy and efficiency of safeguards and the discovery and countering of new threats and hazards.

**39.106 Year 2000 compliance.**

When acquiring information technology that will be required to perform date/time processing involving dates subsequent to December 31, 1999, agencies shall ensure that solicitations and contracts—

(a)(1) Require the information technology to be Year 2000 compliant; or

(2) Require that non-compliant information technology be upgraded to be Year 2000 compliant prior to the earlier of—

(i) The earliest date on which the information technology may be required to perform date/time processing involving dates later than December 31, 1999, or

(ii) December 31, 1999; and

(b) As appropriate, describe existing information technology that will be used with the information technology to be acquired and identify whether the existing information technology is Year 2000 compliant.

**39.107 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards, in solicitations and contracts for information technology which require security of information technology, and/or are for the design, development, or operation of a system of records using commercial information technology services or support services.

\* \* \* \* \*





**PART 42—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES**

<p><i>Sec.</i></p> <p>42.000 Scope of part.</p> <p>42.001 Definitions.</p> <p>42.002 Interagency agreements.</p> <p>42.003 Cognizant Federal agency.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.1—Contract Audit Services</b></p> <p>42.101 Contract audit responsibilities.</p> <p>42.102 Assignment of contract audit services.</p> <p>42.103 Contract audit services directory.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.2—Contract Administration Services</b></p> <p>42.201 Contract administration responsibilities.</p> <p>42.202 Assignment of contract administration.</p> <p>42.203 Contract administration services directory.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.3—Contract Administration Office Functions</b></p> <p>42.301 General.</p> <p>42.302 Contract administration functions.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.4—Correspondence and Visits</b></p> <p>42.401 Contract correspondence.</p> <p>42.402 Visits to contractors' facilities.</p> <p>42.403 Evaluation of contract administration offices.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.5—Postaward Orientation</b></p> <p>42.500 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>42.501 General.</p> <p>42.502 Selecting contracts for postaward orientation.</p> <p>42.503 Postaward conferences.</p> <p>42.503-1 Postaward conference arrangements.</p> <p>42.503-2 Postaward conference procedure.</p> <p>42.503-3 Postaward conference report.</p> <p>42.504 Postaward letters.</p> <p>42.505 Postaward subcontractor conferences.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer</b></p> <p>42.601 General.</p> <p>42.602 Assignment and location.</p> <p>42.603 Responsibilities.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates</b></p> <p>42.700 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>42.701 Definitions.</p> <p>42.702 Purpose.</p> <p>42.703 General.</p> <p>42.703-1 Policy.</p> <p>42.703-2 Certificate of indirect costs.</p> <p>42.704 Billing rates.</p> <p>42.705 Final indirect cost rates.</p> <p>42.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure.</p> <p>42.705-2 Auditor determination procedure.</p> <p>42.705-3 Educational institutions.</p> <p>42.705-4 State and local governments.</p>	<p>42.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.</p> <p>42.706 Distribution of documents.</p> <p>42.707 Cost-sharing rates and limitations on indirect cost rates.</p> <p>42.708 Quick-closeout procedure.</p> <p>42.709 Scope.</p> <p>42.709-1 General.</p> <p>42.709-2 Responsibilities.</p> <p>42.709-3 Assessing the penalty.</p> <p>42.709-4 Computing interest.</p> <p>42.709-5 Waiver of the penalty.</p> <p>42.709-6 Contract clause.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.8—Disallowance of Costs</b></p> <p>42.800 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>42.801 Notice of intent to disallow costs.</p> <p>42.802 Contract clause.</p> <p>42.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.9—Bankruptcy</b></p> <p>42.900 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>42.901 General.</p> <p>42.902 Procedures.</p> <p>42.903 Solicitation provision and contract clause.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.10—[Reserved]</b></p> <p><b>Subpart 42.11—Production Surveillance and Reporting</b></p> <p>42.1101 General.</p> <p>42.1102 Applicability.</p> <p>42.1103 Policy.</p> <p>42.1104 Surveillance requirements.</p> <p>42.1105 Assignment of criticality designator.</p> <p>42.1106 Reporting requirements.</p> <p>42.1107 Contract clause.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements</b></p> <p>42.1200 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>42.1201 Definitions.</p> <p>42.1202 Responsibility for executing agreements.</p> <p>42.1203 Processing agreements.</p> <p>42.1204 Applicability of novation agreements.</p> <p>42.1205 Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work</b></p> <p>42.1301 General.</p> <p>42.1302 Suspension of work.</p> <p>42.1303 Stop-work orders.</p> <p>42.1304 Government delay of work.</p> <p>42.1305 Contract clauses.</p> <p><b>Subpart 42.14—Traffic and Transportation Management</b></p> <p>42.1401 General.</p>
---	--

**42.000**

- 42.1402 Volume movements within the continental United States.
- 42.1403 Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin shipments.
- 42.1404 Shipments by parcel post or other classes of mail.
- 42.1404-1 Parcel post eligible shipments.
- 42.1404-2 Contract clauses.
- 42.1405 Discrepancies incident to shipment of supplies.
- 42.1406 Report of shipment (REPSHIP).
- 42.1406-1 Advance notice.
- 42.1406-2 Contract clause.

**Subpart 42.15—Contractor Performance Information**

- 42.1500 Scope of subpart.
- 42.1501 General.
- 42.1502 Policy.
- 42.1503 Procedures.

**Subpart 42.16—Small Business Contract Administration**

- 42.1601 General.

**Subpart 42.17—Forward Pricing Rate Agreements**

- 42.1701 Procedures.

**42.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for assigning and performing contract administration and contract audit services.

**42.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

“Cognizant Federal agency” means the Federal agency that, on behalf of all Federal agencies, is responsible for establishing final indirect cost rates and forward pricing rates, if applicable, and administering cost accounting standards for all contracts in a business unit.

“Responsible audit agency” means the agency that is responsible for performing all required contract audit services at a business unit (as defined in 31.001).

**42.002 Interagency agreements.**

(a) Agencies shall avoid duplicate audits, reviews, inspections, and examinations of contractors or subcontractors, by more than one agency, through the use of interagency agreements (see OFPP Policy Letter 78-4, Field Contract Support Cross-Servicing Program).

(b) Subject to the fiscal regulations of the agencies and applicable interagency agreements, the requesting agency shall reimburse the servicing agency for rendered services in accordance with the Economy Act (31 U.S.C. 1535).

(c) When an interagency agreement is established, the agencies are encouraged to consider establishing procedures for the resolution of issues that may arise under the agreement.

**42.003 Cognizant Federal agency.**

(a) For contractors other than educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the cognizant Federal agency normally will be the agency with the largest dollar amount of negotiated contracts, including options. For educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the cognizant Federal agency is established according to Subsection G.11 of OMB Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, and Attachment A, Subsection E.2, of OMB Circular A-122, Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations, respectively.

(b) Once a Federal agency assumes cognizance for a contractor, it should remain cognizant for at least 5 years to ensure continuity and ease of administration. If, at the end of the 5-year period, another agency has the largest dollar amount of negotiated contracts, including options, the two agencies shall coordinate and determine which will assume cognizance. However, if circumstances warrant it and the affected agencies agree, cognizance may transfer prior to the expiration of the 5-year period.

**Subpart 42.1—Contract Audit Services****42.101 Contract audit responsibilities.**

(a) The auditor is responsible for—

(1) Submitting information and advice to the requesting activity, based on the auditor's analysis of the contractor's financial and accounting records or other related data as to the acceptability of the contractor's incurred and estimated costs;

(2) Reviewing the financial and accounting aspects of the contractor's cost control systems; and

(3) Performing other analyses and reviews that require access to the contractor's financial and accounting records supporting proposed and incurred costs.

(b) Normally, for contractors other than educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) is the responsible Government audit agency. However, there may be instances where an agency other than DCAA desires cognizance of a particular contractor. In those instances, the two agencies shall agree on the most efficient and economical approach to meet contract audit requirements. For educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, audit cognizance will be determined according to the provisions of OMB Circular A-133, Audits of Institutions of Higher Education and Other Non-Profit Institutions.

**42.102 Assignment of contract audit services.**

(a) As provided in agency procedures or interagency agreements, contracting officers may request audit services directly from the responsible audit agency cited in the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices. The audit

request should include a suspense date and should identify any information needed by the contracting officer.

(b) The responsible audit agency may decline requests for services on a case-by-case basis, if resources of the audit agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

**42.103 Contract audit services directory.**

(a) DCAA maintains and distributes the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices. The directory identifies cognizant audit offices and the contractors over which they have cognizance. Changes to audit cognizance shall be provided to DCAA so that the directory can be updated.

(b) Agencies may obtain a copy of the directory or information concerning cognizant audit offices by contacting the—

Defense Contract Audit Agency  
 ATTN: CMO  
 Publications Officer  
 8725 John J. Kingman Road  
 Suite 2135  
 Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219.

**Subpart 42.2—Contract Administration Services**

**42.201 Contract administration responsibilities.**

(a) For each contract assigned for administration, the contract administration office (CAO) (see 2.101) shall—

(1) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(a) to the extent that they apply to the contract, except for the functions specifically withheld;

(2) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(b) only when and to the extent specifically authorized by the contracting officer; and

(3) Request supporting contract administration under 42.202(e) and (f) when it is required.

(b) The Defense Logistics Agency, Defense Contract Management Command, Fort Belvoir, Virginia, and other agencies offer a wide variety of contract administration and support services.

**42.202 Assignment of contract administration.**

(a) *Delegating functions.* As provided in agency procedures, contracting officers may delegate contract administration or specialized support services, either through interagency agreements or by direct request to the cognizant CAO listed in the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The delegation should include—

(1) The name and address of the CAO designated to perform the administration (this information also shall be entered in the contract);

(2) Any special instructions, including any functions withheld or any specific authorization to perform functions listed in 42.302(b);

(3) A copy of the contract to be administered; and

(4) Copies of all contracting agency regulations or directives that are—

(i) Incorporated into the contract by reference; or

(ii) Otherwise necessary to administer the contract, unless copies have been provided previously.

(b) *Special instructions.* As necessary, the contracting officer also shall advise the contractor (and other activities as appropriate) of any functions withheld from or additional functions delegated to the CAO.

(c) *Delegating additional functions.* For individual contracts or groups of contracts, the contracting office may delegate to the CAO functions not listed in 42.302, provided that—

(1) Prior coordination with the CAO ensures the availability of required resources;

(2) In the case of authority to issue orders under provisioning procedures in existing contracts and under basic ordering agreements for items and services identified in the schedule, the head of the contracting activity or designee approves the delegation; and

(3) The delegation does not require the CAO to undertake new or follow-on acquisitions.

(d) *Rescinding functions.* The contracting officer at the requesting agency may rescind or recall a delegation to administer a contract or perform a contract administration function, except for functions pertaining to cost accounting standards and negotiation of forward pricing rates and indirect cost rates (also see 42.003). The requesting agency must coordinate with the ACO to establish a reasonable transition period prior to rescinding or recalling the delegation.

(e) *Secondary delegations of contract administration.* (1) A CAO that has been delegated administration of a contract under paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, or a contracting office retaining contract administration, may request supporting contract administration from the CAO cognizant of the contractor location where performance of specific contract administration functions is required. The request shall—

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Clearly state the specific functions to be performed; and

(iii) Be accompanied by a copy of pertinent contractual and other necessary documents.

(2) The prime contractor is responsible for managing its subcontracts. The CAO's review of subcontracts is normally limited to evaluating the prime contractor's management of the subcontracts (see Part 44). Therefore,

supporting contract administration shall not be used for sub-contracts unless—

- (i) The Government otherwise would incur undue cost;
- (ii) Successful completion of the prime contract is threatened; or
- (iii) It is authorized under paragraph (f) of this section or elsewhere in this regulation.

(f) *Special surveillance.* For major system acquisitions (see Part 34), the contracting officer may designate certain high risk or critical subsystems or components for special surveillance in addition to requesting supporting contract administration. This surveillance shall be conducted in a manner consistent with the policy of requesting that the cognizant CAO perform contract administration functions at a contractor's facility (see 42.002).

(g) *Refusing delegation of contract administration.* An agency may decline a request for contract administration services on a case-by-case basis if resources of the agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

#### 42.203 Contract administration services directory.

The Defense Contract Management Command (DCMC) maintains and distributes the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The directory lists the names and telephone numbers of those DCMC and other agency offices that offer contract administration services within designated geographic areas and at specified contractor plants. Federal agencies may obtain a free copy of the directory on disk by writing to—

HQ Defense Logistics Agency  
ATTN: DCMC-AQBF  
8725 John J. Kingman Road  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060,

or access it on the Internet at <http://www.dcmc.dcrb.dla.mil>.

### Subpart 42.3—Contract Administration Office Functions

#### 42.301 General.

When a contract is assigned for administration under Subpart 42.2, the contract administration office (CAO) shall perform contract administration functions in accordance with 48 CFR Chapter 1, the contract terms, and, unless otherwise agreed to in an interagency agreement (see 42.002), the applicable regulations of the servicing agency.

#### 42.302 Contract administration functions.

(a) The following contract administration functions are normally delegated to a CAO. The contracting officer may retain any of these functions, except those in paragraphs (a)(5), (a)(9), and (a)(11) of this section, unless the contracting officer has been designated to perform these functions by the cognizant Federal agency (see 42.001).

- (1) Review the contractor's compensation structure.
- (2) Review the contractor's insurance plans.
- (3) Conduct post-award orientation conferences.
- (4) Review and evaluate contractors' proposals under Subpart 15.4 and, when negotiation will be accomplished by the contracting officer, furnish comments and recommendations to that officer.
- (5) Negotiate forward pricing rate agreements (see 15.407-3).
- (6) Negotiate advance agreements applicable to treatment of costs under contracts currently assigned for administration (see 31.109).

(7) Determine the allowability of costs suspended or disapproved as required (see Subpart 42.8), direct the suspension or disapproval of costs when there is reason to believe they should be suspended or disapproved, and approve final vouchers.

(8) Issue Notices of Intent to Disallow or not Recognize Costs (see Subpart 42.8).

(9) Establish final indirect cost rates and billing rates for those contractors meeting the criteria for contracting officer determination in Subpart 42.7.

(10) Attempt to resolve issues in controversy, using ADR procedures when appropriate (see Subpart 33.2); prepare findings of fact and issue decisions under the Disputes clause on matters in which the administrative contracting officer (ACO) has the authority to take definitive action.

(11) In connection with Cost Accounting Standards (see 30.601 and 48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix))—

- (i) Determine the adequacy of the contractor's disclosure statements;
- (ii) Determine whether disclosure statements are in compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and Part 31;
- (iii) Determine the contractor's compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and disclosure statements, if applicable; and

(iv) Negotiate price adjustments and execute supplemental agreements under the Cost Accounting Standards clauses at 52.230-2, 52.230-3, 52.230-4, 52.230-5, and 52.230-6.

(12) Review and approve or disapprove the contractor's requests for payments under the progress payments or performance-based payments clauses.

(13) Make payments on assigned contracts when prescribed in agency acquisition regulations.

(14) Manage special bank accounts.

(15) Ensure timely notification by the contractor of any anticipated overrun or underrun of the estimated cost under cost-reimbursement contracts.

(16) Monitor the contractor's financial condition and advise the contracting officer when it jeopardizes contract performance.

(17) Analyze quarterly limitation on payments statements and recover overpayments from the contractor.

(18) Issue tax exemption forms.

(19) Ensure processing and execution of duty-free entry certificates.

(20) For classified contracts, administer those portions of the applicable industrial security program delegated to the CAO (see Subpart 4.4).

(21) Issue work requests under maintenance, overhaul, and modification contracts.

(22) Negotiate prices and execute supplemental agreements for spare parts and other items selected through provisioning procedures when prescribed by agency acquisition regulations.

(23) Negotiate and execute contractual documents for settlement of partial and complete contract terminations for convenience, except as otherwise prescribed by Part 49.

(24) Negotiate and execute contractual documents settling cancellation charges under multiyear contracts.

(25) Process and execute novation and change of name agreements under Subpart 42.12.

(26) Perform property administration (see Part 45).

(27) Approve contractor acquisition or fabrication of special test equipment under the clause at 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(28) Perform necessary screening, redistribution, and disposal of contractor inventory.

(29) Issue contract modifications requiring the contractor to provide packing, crating, and handling services on excess Government property. When the ACO determines it to be in the Government's interests, the services may be secured from a contractor other than the contractor in possession of the property.

(30) In facilities contracts—

(i) Evaluate the contractor's requests for facilities and for changes to existing facilities and provide appropriate recommendations to the contracting officer;

(ii) Ensure required screening of facility items before acquisition by the contractor;

(iii) Approve use of facilities on a noninterference basis in accordance with the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges;

(iv) Ensure payment by the contractor of any rental due; and

(v) Ensure reporting of items no longer needed for Government production.

(31) Perform production support, surveillance, and status reporting, including timely reporting of potential and actual slippages in contract delivery schedules.

(32) Perform preaward surveys (see Subpart 9.1).

(33) Advise and assist contractors regarding their priorities and allocations responsibilities and assist contracting offices in processing requests for special assistance and for priority ratings for privately owned capital equipment.

(34) Monitor contractor industrial labor relations matters under the contract; apprise the contracting officer and, if designated by the agency, the cognizant labor relations advisor, of actual or potential labor disputes; and coordinate the removal of urgently required material from the strikebound contractor's plant upon instruction from, and authorization of, the contracting officer.

(35) Perform traffic management services, including issuance and control of Government bills of lading and other transportation documents.

(36) Review the adequacy of the contractor's traffic operations.

(37) Review and evaluate preservation, packaging, and packing.

(38) Ensure contractor compliance with contractual quality assurance requirements (see Part 46).

(39) Ensure contractor compliance with contractual safety requirements.

(40) Perform engineering surveillance to assess compliance with contractual terms for schedule, cost, and technical performance in the areas of design, development, and production.

(41) Evaluate for adequacy and perform surveillance of contractor engineering efforts and management systems that relate to design, development, production, engineering changes, subcontractors, tests, management of engineering resources, reliability and maintainability, data control systems, configuration management, and independent research and development.

(42) Review and evaluate for technical adequacy the contractor's logistics support, maintenance, and modification programs.

(43) Report to the contracting office any inadequacies noted in specifications.

(44) Perform engineering analyses of contractor cost proposals.

(45) Review and analyze contractor-proposed engineering and design studies and submit comments and recommendations to the contracting office, as required.

(46) Review engineering change proposals for proper classification, and when required, for need, technical adequacy of design, producibility, and impact on quality,

reliability, schedule, and cost; submit comments to the contracting office.

(47) Assist in evaluating and make recommendations for acceptance or rejection of waivers and deviations.

(48) Evaluate and monitor the contractor's procedures for complying with procedures regarding restrictive markings on data.

(49) Monitor the contractor's value engineering program.

(50) Review, approve or disapprove, and maintain surveillance of the contractor's purchasing system (see Part 44).

(51) Consent to the placement of subcontracts.

(52) Review, evaluate, and approve plant or division-wide small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business master subcontracting plans.

(53) Obtain the contractor's currently approved company- or division-wide plans for small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting for its commercial products, or, if there is no currently approved plan, assist the contracting officer in evaluating the plans for those products.

(54) Assist the contracting officer, upon request, in evaluating an offeror's proposed small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plans, including documentation of compliance with similar plans under prior contracts.

(55) By periodic surveillance, ensure the contractor's compliance with small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plans and any labor surplus area contractual requirements; maintain documentation of the contractor's performance under and compliance with these plans and requirements; and provide advice and assistance to the firms involved, as appropriate.

(56) Maintain surveillance of flight operations.

(57) Assign and perform supporting contract administration.

(58) Ensure timely submission of required reports.

(59) Issue administrative changes, correcting errors or omissions in typing, contractor address, facility or activity code, remittance address, computations which do not require additional contract funds, and other such changes (see 43.101).

(60) Cause release of shipments from contractor's plants according to the shipping instructions. When applicable, the order of assigned priority shall be followed; shipments within the same priority shall be determined by date of the instruction.

(61) Obtain contractor proposals for any contract price adjustments resulting from amended shipping instructions. Review all amended shipping instructions on a periodic, consolidated basis to ensure that adjust-

ments are timely made. Except when the ACO has settlement authority, the ACO shall forward the proposal to the contracting officer for contract modification. The ACO shall not delay shipments pending completion and formalization of negotiations of revised shipping instructions.

(62) Negotiate and/or execute supplemental agreements, as required, making changes in packaging subcontractors or contract shipping points.

(63) Cancel unilateral purchase orders when notified of nonacceptance by the contractor. The CAO shall notify the contracting officer when the purchase order is canceled.

(64) Negotiate and execute one-time supplemental agreements providing for the extension of contract delivery schedules up to 90 days on contracts with an assigned Criticality Designator of C (see 42.1105). Notification that the contract delivery schedule is being extended shall be provided to the contracting office. Subsequent extensions on any individual contract shall be authorized only upon concurrence of the contracting office.

(65) Accomplish administrative closeout procedures (see 4.804-5).

(66) Determine that the contractor has a drug-free workplace program and drug-free awareness program (see Subpart 23.5).

(67) Support the program, product, and project offices regarding program reviews, program status, program performance and actual or anticipated program problems.

(68) Evaluate the contractor's environmental practices to determine whether they adversely impact contract performance or contract cost, and ensure contractor compliance with environmental requirements specified in the contract. Contracting officer responsibilities include, but are not limited to—

(i) Ensuring compliance with specifications requiring the use of environmentally preferable and energy-efficient materials and the use of materials or delivery of end items with the specified recovered material content. This shall occur as part of the quality assurance procedures set forth in Part 46.

(ii) As required in the contract, ensuring that the contractor complies with the reporting requirements relating to recovered material content utilized in contract performance.

(69) Administer commercial financing provisions and monitor contractor security to ensure its continued adequacy to cover outstanding payments, when on-site review is required.

(b) The CAO shall perform the following functions only when and to the extent specifically authorized by the contracting office:

(1) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements incorporating contractor proposals resulting

from change orders issued under the Changes clause. Before completing negotiations, coordinate any delivery schedule change with the contracting office.

(2) Negotiate prices and execute priced exhibits for unpriced orders issued by the contracting officer under basic ordering agreements.

(3) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements changing contract delivery schedules.

(4) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements providing for the deobligation of unexpended dollar balances considered excess to known contract requirements.

(5) Issue amended shipping instructions and, when necessary, negotiate and execute supplemental agreements incorporating contractor proposals resulting from these instructions.

(6) Negotiate changes to interim billing prices.

(7) Negotiate and definitize adjustments to contract prices resulting from exercise of an economic price adjustment clause (see Subpart 16.2).

(8) Issue change orders and negotiate and execute resulting supplemental agreements under contracts for ship construction, conversion, and repair.

(9) Execute supplemental agreements on firm-fixed-price supply contracts to reduce required contract line item quantities and deobligate excess funds when notified by the contractor of an inconsequential delivery shortage, and it is determined that such action is in the best interests of the Government, notwithstanding the default provisions of the contract. Such action will be taken only upon the written request of the contractor and, in no event, shall the total downward contract price adjustment resulting from an inconsequential delivery shortage exceed \$250.00 or 5 percent of the contract price, whichever is less.

(10) Execute supplemental agreements to permit a change in place of inspection at origin specified in firm-fixed-price supply contracts awarded to nonmanufacturers, as deemed necessary to protect the Government's interests.

(11) Prepare evaluations of contractor performance in accordance with Subpart 42.15.

(c) Any additional contract administration functions not listed in 42.302(a) and (b), or not otherwise delegated, remain the responsibility of the contracting office.

### Subpart 42.4—Correspondence and Visits

#### 42.401 Contract correspondence.

(a) The contracting officer (or other contracting agency personnel) normally shall (1) forward correspondence relating to assigned contract administration functions through the cognizant contract administration office (CAO) to the

contractor, and (2) provide a copy for the CAO's file. When urgency requires sending such correspondence directly to the contractor, a copy shall be sent concurrently to the CAO.

(b) The CAO shall send the contracting office a copy of pertinent correspondence conducted between the CAO and the contractor.

#### 42.402 Visits to contractors' facilities.

(a) Government personnel planning to visit a contractor's facility in connection with one or more Government contracts shall provide the cognizant CAO with the following information, sufficiently in advance to permit the CAO to make necessary arrangements. Such notification is for the purpose of eliminating duplicative reviews, requests, investigations, and audits relating to the contract administration functions in subpart 42.3 delegated to CAO's and shall, as a minimum, include the following (see also paragraph (b) of this section):

(1) Visitors' names, official positions, and security clearances.

(2) Date and duration of visit.

(3) Name and address of contractor and personnel to be contacted.

(4) Contract number, program involved, and purpose of visit.

(5) If desired, visitors to a contractor's plant may request that a representative of the CAO accompany them. In any event, the CAO has final authority to decide whether a representative shall accompany a visitor.

(b) If the visit will result in reviewing, auditing, or obtaining any information from the contractor relating to contract administration functions, the prospective visitor shall identify the information in sufficient detail so as to permit the CAO, after consultation with the contractor and the cognizant audit office, to determine whether such information, adequate to fulfill the requirement, has recently been reviewed by or is available within the Government. If so, the CAO will discourage the visit and refer the prospective visitor to the Government office where such information is located. Where the office is the CAO, such information will be immediately forwarded or otherwise made available to the requestor.

(c) Visitors shall fully inform the CAO of any agreements reached with the contractor or other results of the visit that may affect the CAO.

#### 42.403 Evaluation of contract administration offices.

Onsite inspections or evaluations of the performance of the assigned functions of a contract administration office shall be accomplished only by or under the direction of the agency of which that office is a part.

## Subpart 42.5—Postaward Orientation

### 42.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the postaward orientation of contractors and subcontractors through—

- (a) A conference; or
- (b) A letter or other form of written communication.

### 42.501 General.

(a) A postaward orientation aids both Government and contractor personnel to (1) achieve a clear and mutual understanding of all contract requirements, and (2) identify and resolve potential problems. However, it is not a substitute for the contractor's fully understanding the work requirements at the time offers are submitted, nor is it to be used to alter the final agreement arrived at in any negotiations leading to contract award.

(b) Postaward orientation is encouraged to assist small business, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns (see Part 19).

(c) While cognizant Government or contractor personnel may request the contracting officer to arrange for orientation, it is up to the contracting officer to decide whether a postaward orientation in any form is necessary.

(d) Maximum benefits will be realized when orientation is conducted promptly after award.

### 42.502 Selecting contracts for postaward orientation.

When deciding whether postaward orientation is necessary and, if so, what form it shall take, the contracting officer shall consider, as a minimum, the—

- (a) Nature and extent of the preaward survey and any other prior discussions with the contractor;
- (b) Type, value, and complexity of the contract;
- (c) Complexity and acquisition history of the product or service;
- (d) Requirements for spare parts and related equipment;
- (e) Urgency of the delivery schedule and relationship of the product or service to critical programs;
- (f) Length of the planned production cycle;
- (g) Extent of subcontracting;
- (h) Contractor's performance history and experience with the product or service;
- (i) Contractor's status, if any, as a small business, small disadvantaged or women-owned small business concern;
- (j) Contractor's performance history with small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting programs;
- (k) Safety precautions required for hazardous materials or operations; and

- (l) Complex financing arrangements, such as progress payments, advance payments, or guaranteed loans.

### 42.503 Postaward conferences.

#### 42.503-1 Postaward conference arrangements.

(a) The contracting officer who decides that a conference is needed is responsible for—

- (1) Establishing the time and place of the conference;
- (2) Preparing the agenda, when necessary;
- (3) Notifying appropriate Government representatives (*e.g.*, contracting/contract administration office) and the contractor;
- (4) Designating or acting as the chairperson;
- (5) Conducting a preliminary meeting of Government personnel; and
- (6) Preparing a summary report of the conference.

(b) When the contracting office initiates a conference, the arrangements may be made by that office or, at its request, by the contract administration office.

#### 42.503-2 Postaward conference procedure.

The chairperson of the conference shall conduct the meeting. Unless a contract change is contemplated, the chairperson shall emphasize that it is not the purpose of the meeting to change the contract. The contracting officer may make commitments or give directions within the scope of the contracting officer's authority and shall put in writing and sign any commitment or direction, whether or not it changes the contract. Any change to the contract that results from the postaward conference shall be made only by a contract modification (see 43.101) referencing the applicable terms of the contract. Participants without authority to bind the Government shall not take action that in any way alters the contract. The chairperson shall include in the summary report (see 42.503-3 below) all information and guidance provided to the contractor.

#### 42.503-3 Postaward conference report.

The chairperson shall prepare and sign a report of the postaward conference. The report shall cover all items discussed, including areas requiring resolution, controversial matters, the names of the participants assigned responsibility for further actions, and the due dates for the actions. The chairperson shall furnish copies of the report to the contracting office, the contract administration office, the contractor, and others who require the information.

### 42.504 Postaward letters.

In some circumstances, a letter or other written form of communication to the contractor may be adequate postaward orientation (in lieu of a conference). The letter should identify the Government representative responsible



for administering the contract and cite any unusual or significant contract requirements. The rules on changes to the contract in 42.503-2 also apply here.

**42.505 Postaward subcontractor conferences.**

(a) The prime contractor is generally responsible for conducting postaward conferences with subcontractors. However, the prime contractor may invite Government representatives to a conference with subcontractors, or the Government may request that the prime contractor initiate a conference with subcontractors. The prime contractor should ensure that representatives from involved contract administration offices are invited.

(b) Government representatives—

- (1) Must recognize the lack of privity of contract between the Government and subcontractors;
- (2) Shall not take action that is inconsistent with or alters subcontracts; and
- (3) Shall ensure that any changes in direction or commitment affecting the prime contract or contractor resulting from a subcontractor conference are made by written direction of the contracting officer to the prime contractor in the same manner as described in 42.503-2.

**Subpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer**

**42.601 General.**

Contractors with more than one operational location (e.g., division, plant, or subsidiary) often have corporate-wide policies, procedures, and activities requiring Government review and approval and affecting the work of more than one administrative contracting officer (ACO). In these circumstances, effective and consistent contract administration may require the assignment of a corporate administrative contracting officer (CACO) to deal with corporate management and to perform selected contract administration functions on a corporate-wide basis.

**42.602 Assignment and location.**

(a) A CACO may be assigned only when (1) the contractor has at least two locations with resident ACO's or (2) the need for a CACO is approved by the agency head or designee (for this purpose, a nonresident ACO will be considered as resident if at least 75 percent of the ACO's effort is devoted to a single contractor). One of the resident ACO's may be designated to perform the CACO functions, or a full-time CACO may be assigned. In determining the location of the CACO, the responsible agency shall take into account such factors as the location(s) of the corporate records, corporate office, major plant, cognizant government auditor, and overall cost effectiveness.

(b) A decision to initiate or discontinue a CACO assignment should be based on such factors as the—

- (1) Benefits of coordination and liaison at the corporate level;
- (2) Volume of Government sales;
- (3) Degree of control exercised by the contractor's corporate office over Government-oriented lower-tier operating elements; and
- (4) Impact of corporate policies and procedures on those elements.

(c) Responsibility for assigning a CACO shall be determined as follows:

- (1) When all locations of a corporate entity are under the contract administration cognizance of a single agency, that agency is responsible.
- (2) When the locations are under the contract administration cognizance of more than one agency, the agencies concerned shall agree on the responsible agency (normally on the basis of the agency with the largest dollar balance, including options, of affected contracts). In such cases, agencies may also consider geographic location.

(d) The directory of contract administration services components referenced in 42.203 includes a listing of CACO's and the contractors for which they are assigned responsibility.

**42.603 Responsibilities.**

(a) The CACO shall perform, on a corporate-wide basis, the contract administration functions as designated by the responsible agency. Typical CACO functions include—

- (1) The determination of final indirect cost rates for cost-reimbursement contracts;
- (2) Establishment of advance agreements or recommendations on corporate/ home office expense allocations; and
- (3) Administration of Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) applicable to corporate-level and corporate-directed accounting practices.

(b) The CACO shall—

- (1) Fully utilize the responsible contract audit agency financial and advisory accounting services, including—
  - (i) Advice regarding the acceptability of corporate-wide policies; and
  - (ii) Advisory audit reports;
- (2) Keep cognizant ACO's and auditors informed of important matters under consideration and determinations made; and
- (3) Solicit their advice and participation as appropriate.

**Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates****42.700 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for establishing—

- (a) Billing rates; and
- (b) Final indirect cost rates.

**42.701 Definitions.**

“Billing rate” means an indirect cost rate—

- (a) Established temporarily for interim reimbursement of incurred indirect costs; and
- (b) Adjusted as necessary pending establishment of final indirect cost rates.

“Business unit” is defined at 31.001.

“Final indirect cost rate” means the indirect cost rate established and agreed upon by the Government and the contractor as not subject to change. It is usually established after the close of the contractor’s fiscal year (unless the parties decide upon a different period) to which it applies. In the case of cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with educational institutions, it may be predetermined; that is, established for a future period on the basis of cost experience with similar contracts, together with supporting data.

“Forward pricing rate agreement” is defined at 15.401.

“Indirect cost” is defined at 31.203.

“Indirect cost rate” means the percentage or dollar factor that expresses the ratio of indirect expense incurred in a given period to direct labor cost, manufacturing cost, or another appropriate base for the same period.

**42.702 Purpose.**

(a) Establishing final indirect cost rates under this subpart provides—

- (1) Uniformity of approach with a contractor when more than one contract or agency is involved;
- (2) Economy of administration; and
- (3) Timely settlement under cost-reimbursement contracts.

(b) Establishing billing rates provides a method for interim reimbursement of indirect costs at estimated rates subject to adjustment during contract performance and at the time the final indirect cost rates are established.

**42.703 General.****42.703-1 Policy.**

(a) A single agency (see 42.705-1) shall be responsible for establishing final indirect cost rates for each business unit. These rates shall be binding on all agencies and their contracting offices, unless otherwise specifically prohibited by statute. An agency shall not perform an audit of indirect

cost rates when the contracting officer determines that the objectives of the audit can reasonably be met by accepting the results of an audit that was conducted by any other department or agency of the Federal Government (10 U.S.C. 2313(d) and 41 U.S.C. 254d(d)).

(b) Billing rates and final indirect cost rates shall be used in reimbursing indirect costs under cost-reimbursement contracts and in determining progress payments under fixed-price contracts.

(c) To ensure compliance with 10 U.S.C. 2324(a) and 41 U.S.C. 256(a)—

(1) Final indirect cost rates shall be used for contract closeout for a business unit, unless the quick-closeout procedure in 42.708 is used. These final rates shall be binding for all cost-reimbursement contracts at the business unit, subject to any specific limitation in a contract or advance agreement; and

(2) Established final indirect cost rates shall be used in negotiating the final price of fixed-price incentive and fixed-price redeterminable contracts and in other situations requiring that indirect costs be settled before contract prices are established, unless the quick-closeout procedure in 42.708 is used.

**42.703-2 Certificate of indirect costs.**

(a) *General.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2324(h) and 41 U.S.C. 256(h), a proposal shall not be accepted and no agreement shall be made to establish final indirect cost rates unless the costs have been certified by the contractor.

(b) *Waiver of certification.* (1) The agency head, or designee, may waive the certification requirement when—

- (i) It is determined to be in the interest of the United States; and
- (ii) The reasons for the determination are put in writing and made available to the public.

(2) A waiver may be appropriate for a contract with—

- (i) A foreign government or international organization, such as a subsidiary body of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;
- (ii) A state or local government subject to OMB Circular A-87;
- (iii) An educational institution subject to OMB Circular A-21; and
- (iv) A nonprofit organization subject to OMB Circular A-122.

(c) *Failure to certify.* (1) If the contractor has not certified its proposal for final indirect cost rates and a waiver is not appropriate, the contracting officer may unilaterally establish the rates.

(2) Rates established unilaterally should be—

- (i) Based on audited historical data or other available data as long as unallowable costs are excluded; and

(ii) Set low enough to ensure that unallowable costs will not be reimbursed.

(d) *False certification.* The contracting officer should consult with legal counsel to determine appropriate action when a contractor's certificate of final indirect costs is thought to be false.

(e) *Penalties for unallowable costs.* 10 U.S.C. 2324(a) through (d) and 41 U.S.C. 256(a) through (d) prescribe penalties for submission of unallowable costs in final indirect cost rate proposals (see 42.709 for penalties and contracting officer responsibilities).

(f) *Contract clause.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this subsection, the clause at 52.242-4, Certification of Final Indirect Costs, shall be incorporated into all solicitations and contracts which provide for establishment of final indirect cost rates.

(2) The Department of Energy may provide an alternate clause in its agency supplement for its Management and Operating contracts.

**42.704 Billing rates.**

(a) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor responsible under 42.705 for establishing the final indirect cost rates also shall be responsible for determining the billing rates.

(b) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor shall establish billing rates on the basis of information resulting from recent review, previous rate audits or experience, or similar reliable data or experience of other contracting activities. In establishing billing rates, the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor should ensure that the billing rates are as close as possible to the final indirect cost rates anticipated for the contractor's fiscal period, as adjusted for any unallowable costs. When the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor determines that the dollar value of contracts requiring use of billing rates does not warrant submission of a detailed billing rate proposal, the billing rates may be established by making appropriate adjustments from the prior year's indirect cost experience to eliminate unallowable and nonrecurring costs and to reflect new or changed conditions.

(c) Once established, billing rates may be prospectively or retroactively revised by mutual agreement of the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor and the contractor at either party's request, to prevent substantial overpayment or underpayment. When agreement cannot be reached, the billing rates may be unilaterally determined by the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official).

(d) The elements of indirect cost and the base or bases used in computing billing rates shall not be construed as

determinative of the indirect costs to be distributed or of the bases of distribution to be used in the final settlement.

(e) When the contractor provides to the cognizant contracting officer the certified final indirect cost rate proposal in accordance with 42.705-1(b) or 42.705-2(b), the contractor and the Government may mutually agree to revise billing rates to reflect the proposed indirect cost rates, as approved by the Government to reflect historically disallowed amounts from prior years' audits, until the proposal has been audited and settled. The historical decrement will be determined by either the cognizant contracting officer (42.705-1(b)) or the cognizant auditor (42.705-2(b)).

**42.705 Final indirect cost rates.**

(a) Final indirect cost rates shall be established on the basis of—

(1) Contracting officer determination procedure (see 42.705-1), or

(2) Auditor determination procedure (see 42.705-2).

(b) Within 120 days after settlement of the final indirect cost rates (or longer, if approved in writing by the contracting officer), the contractor shall submit a completion invoice or voucher reflecting the settled amounts and rates on all contracts physically completed in the year covered by the proposal.

**42.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure.**

(a) *Applicability and responsibility.* Contracting officer determination shall be used for the following, with the indicated cognizant contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) responsible for establishing the final indirect cost rates:

(1) Business units of a multidivisional corporation under the cognizance of a corporate administrative contracting officer (see Subpart 42.6), with that officer responsible for the determination, assisted, as required, by the administrative contracting officers, assigned to the individual business units. Negotiations may be conducted on a coordinated or centralized basis, depending upon the degree of centralization within the contractor's organization.

(2) Business units not under the cognizance of a corporate administrative contracting officer, but having a resident administrative contracting officer (see 42.602), with that officer responsible for the determination. For this purpose, a nonresident administrative contracting officer is considered as resident if at least 75 percent of the administrative contracting officer's time is devoted to a single contractor.

(3) For business units not included in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this subsection, the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) will determine whether the rates will be contracting officer or auditor determined.

(4) Educational institutions (see 42.705-3).

(5) State and local governments (see 42.705-4).

(6) Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments (see 42.705-5).

(b) *Procedures.* (1) In accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause at 52.216-7 or 52.216-13, the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and to the cognizant auditor a final indirect cost rate proposal. The required content of the proposal and supporting data will vary depending on such factors as business type, size, and accounting system capabilities. The contractor, contracting officer, and auditor must work together to make the proposal, audit, and negotiation process as efficient as possible. Accordingly, each contractor shall submit an adequate proposal to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the contractor and granted in writing by the contracting officer. A contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data. For guidance on what generally constitutes an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal and supporting data, contractors should refer to the Model Incurred Cost Proposal in Chapter 5 of the Defense Contract Audit Agency Pamphlet (DCAAP) No. 7641.90, Information for Contractors. The Model can be obtained by—

(i) Contacting Internet address <http://www.dtic.mil/dcaa/chap5.html>;

(ii) Sending a telefax request to Headquarters DCAA, ATTN: CMO, Publications Officer, at (703) 767-1061;

(iii) Sending an e-mail request to \*CMO@hql.dcaa.mil; or

(iv) Writing to—

Headquarters DCAA  
 ATTN: CMO  
 Publications Officer  
 8725 John J. Kingman Road  
 Suite 2135  
 Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219.

(2) The auditor shall submit to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) an advisory audit report identifying any relevant advance agreements or restrictive terms of specific contracts.

(3) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) shall head the Government negotiating team, which includes the cognizant auditor and technical or functional personnel as required. Contracting offices having significant dollar interest shall be invited to participate in the negotiation and in the preliminary discussion of critical issues. Individuals or offices that have provided a significant input to the Government position should be invited to attend.

(4) The Government negotiating team shall develop a negotiation position. Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2324(f) and 41 U.S.C. 256(f), the contracting officer shall—

(i) Not resolve any questioned costs until obtaining—

(A) Adequate documentation on the costs; and

(B) The contract auditor's opinion on the allowability of the costs.

(ii) Whenever possible, invite the contract auditor to serve as an advisor at any negotiation or meeting with the contractor on the determination of the contractor's final indirect cost rates.

(5) The cognizant contracting officer shall—

(i) Conduct negotiations;

(ii) Prepare a written indirect cost rate agreement conforming to the requirements of the contracts;

(iii) Prepare, sign, and place in the contractor general file (see 4.801(c)(3)) a negotiation memorandum covering—

(A) The disposition of significant matters in the advisory audit report;

(B) Reconciliation of all costs questioned, with identification of items and amounts allowed or disallowed in the final settlement as well as the disposition of period costing or allocability issues;

(C) Reasons why any recommendations of the auditor or other Government advisors were not followed; and

(D) Identification of cost or pricing data submitted during the negotiations and relied upon in reaching a settlement; and

(iv) Distribute resulting documents in accordance with 42.706.

(v) Notify the contractor of the individual costs which were considered unallowable and the respective amounts of the disallowance.

**42.705-2 Auditor determination procedure.**

(a) *Applicability and responsibility.* (1) The cognizant Government auditor shall establish final indirect cost rates for business units not covered in 42.705-1(a).

(2) In addition, auditor determination may be used for business units that are covered in 42.705-1(a) when the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor agree that the indirect costs can be settled with little difficulty and any of the following circumstances apply:

(i) The business unit has primarily fixed-price contracts, with only minor involvement in cost-reimbursement contracts.

(ii) The administrative cost of contracting officer determination would exceed the expected benefits.

(iii) The business unit does not have a history of disputes and there are few cost problems.

(iv) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor agree that special circumstances require auditor determination.

(b) *Procedures.* (1) The contractor shall submit to the cognizant contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor a final indirect cost rate proposal in accordance with 42.705-1(b)(1).

(2) Upon receipt of a proposal, the auditor shall—

(i) Audit the proposal and seek agreement on indirect costs with the contractor;

(ii) Prepare an indirect cost rate agreement conforming to the requirements of the contracts. The agreement shall be signed by the contractor and the auditor;

(iii) If agreement with the contractor is not reached, forward the audit report to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) identified in the Directory of Contract Administration Services Components (see 42.203), who will then resolve the disagreement; and

(iv) Distribute resulting documents in accordance with 42.706.

**42.705-3 Educational institutions.**

(a) *General.* (1) Postdetermined final indirect cost rates shall be used in the settlement of indirect costs for all cost-reimbursement contracts with educational institutions, unless predetermined final indirect cost rates are authorized and used (see paragraph (b) below).

(2) OMB Circular No. A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, assigns each educational institution to a single Government agency for the negotiation of indirect cost rates and provides that those rates shall be accepted by all Federal agencies. Cognizant Government agencies and educational institutions are listed in the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices (see 42.103).

(3) The cognizant agency shall establish the billing rates and final indirect cost rates at the educational institution, consistent with the requirements of this subpart, Subpart 31.3, and the OMB Circular. The agency shall follow the procedures outlined in 42.705-1(b).

(4) If the cognizant agency is unable to reach agreement with an institution, the appeals system of the cognizant agency shall be followed for resolution of the dispute.

(b) *Predetermined final indirect cost rates.* (1) Under cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with universities, colleges, or other educational institutions (41 U.S.C. 254a), payment for reimbursable indirect costs may be made on the basis of predetermined final indirect cost rates. The cognizant agency is not required to establish predetermined rates, but if they are established, their use must be extended to all the institution's Government contracts.

(2) In deciding whether the use of predetermined rates would be appropriate for the educational institution concerned, the agency should consider both the stability of the institution's indirect costs and bases over a period of years and any anticipated changes in the amount of the direct and indirect costs.

(3) Unless their use is approved at a level in the agency (see subparagraph (a)(2) above) higher than the contracting officer, predetermined rates shall not be used when—

(i) There has been no recent audit of the indirect costs;

(ii) There have been frequent or wide fluctuations in the indirect cost rates and the bases over a period of years; or

(iii) The estimated reimbursable costs for any individual contract are expected to exceed \$1 million annually.

(4)(i) If predetermined rates are to be used and no rates have been previously established for the institution's current fiscal year, the agency shall obtain from the institution a proposal for predetermined rates.

(ii) If the proposal is found to be generally acceptable, the agency shall negotiate the predetermined rates with the institution. The rates should be based on an audit of the institution's costs for the year immediately preceding the year in which the rates are being negotiated. If this is not possible, an earlier audit may be used, but appropriate steps should be taken to identify and evaluate significant variations in costs incurred or in bases used that may have a bearing on the reasonableness of the proposed rates. However, in the case of smaller contracts (*e.g.*, \$100,000 or less), an audit made at an earlier date is acceptable if—

(A) There have been no significant changes in the contractor's organization; and

(B) It is reasonably apparent that another audit would have little effect on the rates finally agreed upon and the potential for overpayment of indirect cost is relatively insignificant.

(5) If predetermined rates are used—

(i) The contracting officer shall include the negotiated rates and bases in the contract Schedule; and

(ii) See 16.307(i), which prescribes the clause at 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.

(6) Predetermined indirect cost rates shall be applicable for a period of not more than four years. The agency shall obtain the contractor's proposal for new predetermined rates sufficiently in advance so that the new rates, based on current data, may be promptly negotiated near the beginning of the new fiscal year or other period agreed to by the parties (see paragraphs (b) and (d) of the clause at 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates).

(7) Contracting officers shall use billing rates established by the agency to reimburse the contractor for work performed during a period not covered by predetermined rates.

#### **42.705-4 State and local governments.**

OMB Circular No. A-87 concerning cost principles for state and local governments (see Subpart 31.6) establishes the cognizant agency concept and procedures for determining a cognizant agency for approving state and local government indirect costs associated with federally-funded programs and activities. The indirect cost rates negotiated by the cognizant agency will be used by all Federal agencies that also award contracts to these same state and local governments.

#### **42.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.**

(See OMB Circular No. A-122.)

#### **42.706 Distribution of documents.**

(a) The contracting officer or auditor shall promptly distribute executed copies of the indirect cost rate agreement to the contractor and to each affected contracting agency and shall provide copies of the agreement for the contract files, in accordance with the guidance for contract modifications in Subpart 4.2, Contract Distribution.

(b) Copies of the negotiation memorandum prepared under contracting officer determination or audit report prepared under auditor determination shall be furnished, as appropriate, to the contracting offices and Government audit offices.

#### **42.707 Cost-sharing rates and limitations on indirect cost rates.**

(a) Cost-sharing arrangements, when authorized, may call for the contractor to participate in the costs of the contract by accepting indirect cost rates lower than the anticipated actual rates. In such cases, a negotiated indirect cost rate ceiling may be incorporated into the contract for prospective application. For cost sharing under research and development contracts, see 35.003(b).

(b)(1) Other situations may make it prudent to provide a final indirect cost rate ceiling in a contract. Examples of such circumstances are when the proposed contractor—

(i) Is a new or recently reorganized company, and there is no past or recent record of incurred indirect costs;

(ii) Has a recent record of a rapidly increasing indirect cost rate due to a declining volume of sales without a commensurate decline in indirect expenses; or

(iii) Seeks to enhance its competitive position in a particular circumstance by basing its proposal on indirect cost rates lower than those that may reasonably be expected

to occur during contract performance, thereby causing a cost overrun.

(2) In such cases, an equitable ceiling covering the final indirect cost rates may be negotiated and specified in the contract.

(c) When ceiling provisions are utilized, the contract shall also provide that—

(1) The Government will not be obligated to pay any additional amount should the final indirect cost rates exceed the negotiated ceiling rates, and

(2) In the event the final indirect cost rates are less than the negotiated ceiling rates, the negotiated rates will be reduced to conform with the lower rates.

#### **42.708 Quick-closeout procedure.**

(a) The contracting officer responsible for contract closeout shall negotiate the settlement of indirect costs for a specific contract, in advance of the determination of final indirect cost rates, if—

(1) The contract is physically complete;

(2) The amount of unsettled indirect cost to be allocated to the contract is relatively insignificant. Indirect cost amounts will be considered insignificant when—

(i) The total unsettled indirect cost to be allocated to any one contract does not exceed \$1,000,000; and

(ii) Unless otherwise provided in agency procedures, the cumulative unsettled indirect costs to be allocated to one or more contracts in a single fiscal year do not exceed 15 percent of the estimated, total unsettled indirect costs allocable to cost-type contracts for that fiscal year. The contracting officer may waive the 15 percent restriction based upon a risk assessment that considers the contractor's accounting, estimating, and purchasing systems; other concerns of the cognizant contract auditors; and any other pertinent information; and

(3) Agreement can be reached on a reasonable estimate of allocable dollars.

(b) Determinations of final indirect costs under the quick-closeout procedure provided for by the Allowable Cost and Payment clause at 52.216-7 or 52.216-13 shall be final for the contract it covers and no adjustment shall be made to other contracts for over- or under-recoveries of costs allocated or allocable to the contract covered by the agreement.

(c) Indirect cost rates used in the quick closeout of a contract shall not be considered a binding precedent when establishing the final indirect cost rates for other contracts.

#### **42.709 Scope.**

(a) This section implements 10 U.S.C. 2324(a) through (d) and 41 U.S.C. 256(a) through (d). It covers the assessment of penalties against contractors which include unallowable indirect costs in—

- (1) Final indirect cost rate proposals; or
  - (2) The final statement of costs incurred or estimated to be incurred under a fixed-price incentive contract.
- (b) This section applies to all contracts in excess of \$500,000, except fixed-price contracts without cost incentives or any firm-fixed-price contracts for the purchase of commercial items.

**42.709-1 General.**

- (a) The following penalties apply to contracts covered by this section:
- (1) If the indirect cost is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR, that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the penalty is equal to—
    - (i) The amount of the disallowed costs allocated to contracts that are subject to this section for which an indirect cost proposal has been submitted; plus
    - (ii) Interest on the paid portion, if any, of the disallowance.
  - (2) If the indirect cost was determined to be unallowable for that contractor before proposal submission, the penalty is two times the amount in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.
  - (b) These penalties are in addition to other administrative, civil, and criminal penalties provided by law.
  - (c) It is not necessary for unallowable costs to have been paid to the contractor in order to assess a penalty.

**42.709-2 Responsibilities.**

- (a) The cognizant contracting officer is responsible for—
- (1) Determining whether the penalties in 42.709-1(a) should be assessed;
  - (2) Determining whether such penalties should be waived pursuant to 42.709-5; and
  - (3) Referring the matter to the appropriate criminal investigative organization for review and for appropriate coordination of remedies, if there is evidence that the contractor knowingly submitted unallowable costs.
- (b) The contract auditor, in the review and/or the determination of final indirect cost proposals for contracts subject to this section, is responsible for—
- (1) Recommending to the contracting officer which costs may be unallowable and subject to the penalties in 42.709-1(a);
  - (2) Providing rationale and supporting documentation for any recommendation; and
  - (3) Referring the matter to the appropriate criminal investigative organization for review and for appropriate coordination of remedies, if there is evidence that the contractor knowingly submitted unallowable costs.

**42.709-3 Assessing the penalty.**

- Unless a waiver is granted pursuant to 42.709-5, the cognizant contracting officer shall—
- (a) Assess the penalty in 42.709-1(a)(1), when the submitted cost is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR or an executive agency supplement that defines the allowability of specific selected costs; or
  - (b) Assess the penalty in 42.709-1(a)(2), when the submitted cost was determined to be unallowable for that contractor prior to submission of the proposal. Prior determinations of unallowability may be evidenced by—
    - (1) A DCAA Form 1, Notice of Contract Costs Suspended and/or Disapproved (see 48 CFR 242.705-2), or any similar notice which the contractor elected not to appeal and was not withdrawn by the cognizant Government agency;
    - (2) A contracting officer final decision which was not appealed;
    - (3) A prior executive agency Board of Contract Appeals or court decision involving the contractor, which upheld the cost disallowance; or
    - (4) A determination or agreement of unallowability under 31.201-6.

(c) Issue a final decision (see 33.211) which includes a demand for payment of any penalty assessed under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. The letter shall state that the determination is a final decision under the Disputes clause of the contract. (Demanding payment of the penalty is separate from demanding repayment of any paid portion of the disallowed cost.)

**42.709-4 Computing interest.**

- For 42.709-1(a)(1)(ii), compute interest on any paid portion of the disallowed cost as follows:
- (a) Consider the overpayment to have occurred, and interest to have begun accumulating, from the midpoint of the contractor's fiscal year. Use an alternate equitable method if the cost was not paid evenly over the fiscal year.
  - (b) Use the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).
  - (c) Compute interest from the date of overpayment to the date of the demand letter for payment of the penalty.
  - (d) Determine the paid portion of the disallowed costs in consultation with the contract auditor.

**42.709-5 Waiver of the penalty.**

- The cognizant contracting officer shall waive the penalties at 42.709-1(a) when—
- (a) The contractor withdraws the proposal before the Government formally initiates an audit of the proposal and the contractor submits a revised proposal (an audit will be deemed to be formally initiated when the Government provides the contractor with written notice, or holds an

entrance conference, indicating that audit work on a specific final indirect cost proposal has begun);

(b) The amount of the unallowable costs under the proposal which are subject to the penalty is \$10,000 or less (*i.e.*, if the amount of expressly or previously determined unallowable costs which would be allocated to the contracts specified in 42.709(b) is \$10,000 or less); or

(c) The contractor demonstrates, to the cognizant contracting officer's satisfaction, that—

(1) It has established policies and personnel training and an internal control and review system that provide assurance that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from being included in the contractor's final indirect cost rate proposals (*e.g.*, the types of controls required for satisfactory participation in the Department of Defense sponsored self-governance programs, specific accounting controls over indirect costs, compliance tests which demonstrate that the controls are effective, and Government audits which have not disclosed recurring instances of expressly unallowable costs); and

(2) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the proposal; *i.e.*, their inclusion resulted from an unintentional error, notwithstanding the exercise of due care.

#### **42.709-6 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at 52.242-3, Penalties for Unallowable Costs, in all solicitations and contracts over \$500,000 except fixed-price contracts without cost incentives or any firm-fixed-price contract for the purchase of commercial items. Generally, covered contracts are those which contain one of the clauses at 52.216-7, 52.216-13, 52.216-16, or 52.216-17, or a similar clause from an executive agency's supplement to the FAR.

### **Subpart 42.8—Disallowance of Costs**

#### **42.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

(a) Issuing notices of intent to disallow costs; and

(b) Disallowing costs already incurred during the course of performance.

#### **42.801 Notice of intent to disallow costs.**

(a) At any time during the performance of a contract of a type referred to in 42.802, the cognizant contracting officer responsible for administering the contract may issue the contractor a written notice of intent to disallow specified costs incurred or planned for incurrence. However, before issuing the notice, the contracting officer responsible for administering the contract shall make every reasonable effort to reach a satisfactory settlement through discussions with the contractor.

(b) A notice of intent to disallow such costs usually results from monitoring contractor costs. The purpose of the notice is to notify the contractor as early as practicable during contract performance that the cost is considered unallowable under the contract terms and to provide for timely resolution of any resulting disagreement. In the event of disagreement, the contractor may submit to the contracting officer a written response. Any such response shall be answered by withdrawal of the notice or by making a written decision within 60 days.

(c) As a minimum, the notice shall—

(1) Refer to the contract's Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs clause;

(2) State the contractor's name and list the numbers of the affected contracts;

(3) Describe the costs to be disallowed, including estimated dollar value by item and applicable time periods, and state the reasons for the intended disallowance;

(4) Describe the potential impact on billing rates and forward pricing rate agreements;

(5) State the notice's effective date and the date by which written response must be received;

(6) List the recipients of copies of the notice; and

(7) Request the contractor to acknowledge receipt of the notice.

(d) The contracting officer issuing the notice shall furnish copies to all contracting officers cognizant of any segment of the contractor's organization.

(e) If the notice involves elements of indirect cost, it shall not be issued without coordination with the contracting officer or auditor having authority for final indirect cost settlement (see 42.705).

(f) In the event the contractor submits a response that disagrees with the notice (see paragraph (b) above), the contracting officer who issued the notice shall either withdraw the notice or issue the written decision, except when elements of indirect cost are involved, in which case the contracting officer responsible under 42.705 for determining final indirect cost rates shall issue the decision.

#### **42.802 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-1, Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract, a fixed-price incentive contract, or a contract providing for price redetermination is contemplated.

#### **42.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.**

Cost-reimbursement contracts, the cost-reimbursement portion of fixed-price contracts, letter contracts that provide for reimbursement of costs, and time-and-material and labor-hour contracts provide for disallowing costs during



the course of performance after the costs have been incurred. The following procedures shall apply:

(a) *Contracting officer receipt of vouchers.* When contracting officers receive vouchers directly from the contractor and, with or without auditor assistance, approve or disapprove them, the process shall be conducted in accordance with the normal procedures of the individual agency.

(b) *Auditor receipt of vouchers.* (1) When authorized by agency regulations, the contract auditor may be authorized to (i) receive reimbursement vouchers directly from contractors, (ii) approve for payment those vouchers found acceptable, and (iii) suspend payment of questionable costs. The auditor shall forward approved vouchers for payment to the cognizant contracting, finance, or disbursing officer, as appropriate under the agency's procedures.

(2) If the examination of a voucher raises a question regarding the allowability of a cost under the contract terms, the auditor, after informal discussion as appropriate, may, where authorized by agency regulations, issue a notice of contract costs suspended and/or disapproved simultaneously to the contractor and the disbursing officer, with a copy to the cognizant contracting officer, for deduction from current payments with respect to costs claimed but not considered reimbursable.

(3) If the contractor disagrees with the deduction from current payments, the contractor may—

(i) Submit a written request to the cognizant contracting officer to consider whether the unreimbursed costs should be paid and to discuss the findings with the contractor;

(ii) File a claim under the Disputes clause, which the cognizant contracting officer will process in accordance with agency procedures; or

(iii) Do both of the above.

### Subpart 42.9—Bankruptcy

#### 42.900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures regarding actions to be taken when a contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy. It establishes a requirement for the contractor to notify the contracting officer upon filing a petition for bankruptcy. It further establishes minimum requirements for agencies to follow in the event of a contractor bankruptcy.

#### 42.901 General.

The contract administration office shall take prompt action to determine the potential impact of a contractor bankruptcy on the Government in order to protect the interests of the Government.

#### 42.902 Procedures.

(a) When notified of bankruptcy proceedings, agencies shall, as a minimum—

(1) Furnish the notice of bankruptcy to legal counsel and other appropriate agency offices (*e.g.*, contracting, financial, property) and affected buying activities;

(2) Determine the amount of the Government's potential claim against the contractor (in assessing this impact, identify and review any contracts that have not been closed out, including those physically completed or terminated);

(3) Take actions necessary to protect the Government's financial interests and safeguard Government property; and

(4) Furnish pertinent contract information to the legal counsel representing the Government.

(b) The contracting officer shall consult with legal counsel, whenever possible, prior to taking any action regarding the contractor's bankruptcy proceedings.

#### 42.903 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-13, Bankruptcy, in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

### Subpart 42.10—[Reserved]

### Subpart 42.11—Production Surveillance and Reporting

#### 42.1101 General.

Production surveillance is a function of contract administration used to determine contractor progress and to identify any factors that may delay performance. Production surveillance involves Government review and analysis of—

(a) Contractor performance plans, schedules, controls, and industrial processes; and

(b) The contractor's actual performance under them.

#### 42.1102 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all contracts for supplies or services other than facilities, construction contracts, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts. See Part 37, especially Subpart 37.6, regarding surveillance of contracts for services.

#### 42.1103 Policy.

The contractor is responsible for timely contract performance. The Government will maintain surveillance of contractor performance as necessary to protect its interests. When the contracting office retains a contract for administration, the contracting officer administering the contract shall determine the extent of surveillance.

**42.1104 Surveillance requirements.**

(a) The contract administration office determines the extent of production surveillance on the basis of—

(1) The criticality (degree of importance to the Government) assigned by the contracting officer (see 42.1105) to the supplies or services; and

(2) Consideration of the following factors:

(i) Contract requirements for reporting production progress and performance.

(ii) The contract performance schedule.

(iii) The contractor's production plan.

(iv) The contractor's history of contract performance.

(v) The contractor's experience with the contract supplies or services.

(vi) The contractor's financial capability.

(vii) Any supplementary written instructions from the contracting office.

(b) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold should not normally require production surveillance.

(c) In planning and conducting surveillance, contract administration offices shall make maximum use of any reliable contractor production control or data management systems.

(d) In performing surveillance, contract administration office personnel shall avoid any action that may—

(1) Be inconsistent with any contract requirement; or

(2) Result in claims of waivers, of changes, or of other contract modifications.

**42.1105 Assignment of criticality designator.**

Contracting officers shall assign a criticality designator to each contract in the space for designating the contract administration office, as follows:

CRITICALITY  
DESIGNATOR

CRITERION

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| A | Critical contracts, including DX-rated contracts (see Subpart 12.3), contracts citing the authority in 6.302-2 (unusual and compelling urgency), and contracts for major systems.                            |
| B | Contracts (other than those designated "A") for items needed to maintain a Government or contractor production or repair line, to preclude out-of-stock conditions or to meet user needs for nonstock items. |
| C | All contracts other than those designated "A" or "B."  |

**42.1106 Reporting requirements.**

(a) When information on contract performance status is needed, contracting officers may require contractors to sub-

mit production progress reports (see 42.1107(a)). Reporting requirements shall be limited to that information essential to Government needs and shall take maximum advantage of data output generated by contractor management systems.

(b) Contract administration offices shall review and verify the accuracy of contractor reports and advise the contracting officer of any required action. The accuracy of contractor-prepared reports shall be verified either by a program of continuous surveillance of the contractor's report-preparation system or by individual review of each report.

(c) The contract administration office may at any time initiate a report to advise the contracting officer (and the inventory manager, if one is designated in the contract) of any potential or actual delay in performance. This advice shall—

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Be provided in sufficient time for the contracting officer to take necessary action; and

(3) Provide a definite recommendation, if action is appropriate.

**42.1107 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-2, Production Progress Reports, in solicitations and contracts when production progress reporting is required; unless a facilities contract, a construction contract, or a Federal Supply Schedule contract is contemplated.

(b) When the clause at 52.242-2 is used, the contracting officer shall specify appropriate reporting instructions in the Schedule (see 42.1106(a)).

### **Subpart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements**

**42.1200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

(a) Recognition of a successor in interest to Government contracts when contractor assets are transferred;

(b) Recognition of a change in a contractor's name; and

(c) Execution of novation agreements and change-of-name agreements by the responsible contracting officer.

**42.1201 Definitions.**

"Change-of-name agreement" means a legal instrument executed by the contractor and the Government that recognizes the legal change of name of the contractor without disturbing the original contractual rights and obligations of the parties.

"Novation agreement" means a legal instrument executed by the—

(a) Contractor (transferor);

(b) Successor in interest (transferee); and

(c) Government by which, among other things, the transferor guarantees performance of the contract, the transferee assumes all obligations under the contract, and the Government recognizes the transfer of the contract and related assets.

**42.1202 Responsibility for executing agreements.**

The contracting officer responsible for processing and executing novation and change-of-name agreements shall be determined as follows:

(a) If any of the affected contracts held by the transferor have been assigned to an administrative contracting officer (ACO) (see 2.1 and 42.202), the responsible contracting officer shall be—

(1) This ACO; or

(2) The ACO responsible for the corporate office, if affected contracts are in more than one plant or division of the transferor.

(b) If none of the affected contracts held by the transferor have been assigned to an ACO, the contracting officer responsible for the largest unsettled (unbilled plus billed but unpaid) dollar balance of contracts shall be the responsible contracting officer.

(c) If several transferors are involved, the responsible contracting officer shall be—

(1) The ACO administering the largest unsettled dollar balance; or

(2) The contracting officer (or ACO) designated by the agency having the largest unsettled dollar balance, if none of the affected contracts have been assigned to an ACO.

**42.1203 Processing agreements.**

(a) When a firm performing Government contracts wishes the Government to recognize—

(1) A successor in interest to these contracts, or

(2) A name change, the contractor shall submit a written request to the responsible contracting officer (see 42.1202).

(b) The responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Identify and request that the contractor submit the information necessary to evaluate the proposed agreement for recognizing a successor in interest or a name change. This information should include the items identified in 42.1204 (e) and (f) or 42.1205(a), as applicable;

(2) Notify each contract administration office and contracting office affected by a proposed agreement for recognizing a successor in interest, and provide those offices with a list of all affected contracts; and

(3) Request submission of any comments or objections to the proposed transfer within 30 days after notification. Any submission should be accompanied by supporting documentation.

(c) Upon receipt of the necessary information, the responsible contracting officer shall determine whether or not it is in the Government's interest to recognize the proposed successor in interest on the basis of—

(1) The comments received from the affected contract administration offices and contracting offices;

(2) The proposed successor's responsibility under Subpart 9.1, Responsible Prospective Contractors; and

(3) Any factor relating to the proposed successor's performance of contracts with the Government that the Government determines would impair the proposed successor's ability to perform the contract satisfactorily.

(d) The execution of a novation agreement does not preclude the use of any other method available to the contracting officer to resolve any other issues related to a transfer of contractor assets, including the treatment of costs.

(e) Any separate agreement between the transferor and transferee regarding the assumption of liabilities (e.g., long-term incentive compensation plans, cost accounting standards noncompliances, environmental cleanup costs, and final overhead costs) should be referenced specifically in the novation agreement.

(f) Before novation and change-of-name agreements are executed, the responsible contracting officer shall ensure that Government counsel has reviewed them for legal sufficiency.

(g) The responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Forward a signed copy of the executed novation or change-of-name agreement to the transferor and to the transferee; and

(2) Retain a signed copy in the case file.

(h) Following distribution of the agreement, the responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Prepare a Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, incorporating a summary of the agreement and attaching a complete list of contracts affected;

(2) Retain the original Standard Form 30 with the attached list in the case file;

(3) Send a signed copy of the Standard Form 30, with attached list to the transferor and to the transferee; and

(4) Send a copy of this Standard Form 30 with attached list to each contract administration office or contracting office involved, which shall be responsible for further appropriate distribution.

**42.1204 Applicability of novation agreements.**

(a) 41 U.S.C. 15 prohibits transfer of Government contracts from the contractor to a third party. The Government may, when in its interest, recognize a third party as the successor in interest to a Government contract when the third party's interest in the contract arises out of the transfer of—

(1) All the contractor's assets; or

(2) The entire portion of the assets involved in performing the contract. (See 14.404-2(l) for the effect of novation agreements after bid opening but before award.) Examples of such transactions include, but are not limited to—

- (i) Sale of these assets with a provision for assuming liabilities;
- (ii) Transfer of these assets incident to a merger or corporate consolidation; and
- (iii) Incorporation of a proprietorship or partnership, or formation of a partnership.

(b) A novation agreement is unnecessary when there is a change in the ownership of a contractor as a result of a stock purchase, with no legal change in the contracting party, and when that contracting party remains in control of the assets and is the party performing the contract. However, whether there is a purchase of assets or a stock purchase, there may be issues related to the change in ownership that appropriately should be addressed in a formal agreement between the contractor and the Government (see 42.1203(e)).

(c) When it is in the Government's interest not to concur in the transfer of a contract from one company to another company, the original contractor remains under contractual obligation to the Government, and the contract may be terminated for reasons of default, should the original contractor not perform.

(d) When considering whether to recognize a third party as a successor in interest to Government contracts, the responsible contracting officer shall identify and evaluate any significant organizational conflicts of interest in accordance with Subpart 9.5. If the responsible contracting officer determines that a conflict of interest cannot be resolved, but that it is in the best interest of the Government to approve the novation request, a request for a waiver may be submitted in accordance with the procedures at 9.503.

(e) When a contractor asks the Government to recognize a successor in interest, the contractor shall submit to the responsible contracting officer three signed copies of the proposed novation agreement and one copy each, as applicable, of the following:

- (1) The document describing the proposed transaction, *e.g.*, purchase/sale agreement or memorandum of understanding.
- (2) A list of all affected contracts between the transferor and the Government, as of the date of sale or transfer of assets, showing for each, as of that date, the—
  - (i) Contract number and type;
  - (ii) Name and address of the contracting office;
  - (iii) Total dollar value, as amended; and
  - (iv) Approximate remaining unpaid balance.
- (3) Evidence of the transferee's capability to perform.
- (4) Any other relevant information requested by the responsible contracting officer.

(f) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, the contractor shall submit to the responsible contracting officer one copy of each of the following documents, as applicable, as the documents become available:

(1) An authenticated copy of the instrument effecting the transfer of assets; *e.g.*, bill of sale, certificate of merger, contract, deed, agreement, or court decree.

(2) A certified copy of each resolution of the corporate parties' boards of directors authorizing the transfer of assets.

(3) A certified copy of the minutes of each corporate party's stockholder meeting necessary to approve the transfer of assets.

(4) An authenticated copy of the transferee's certificate and articles of incorporation, if a corporation was formed for the purpose of receiving the assets involved in performing the Government contracts.

(5) The opinion of legal counsel for the transferor and transferee stating that the transfer was properly effected under applicable law and the effective date of transfer.

(6) Balance sheets of the transferor and transferee as of the dates immediately before and after the transfer of assets, audited by independent accountants.

(7) Evidence that any security clearance requirements have been met.

(8) The consent of sureties on all contracts listed under paragraph (e)(2) of this section if bonds are required, or a statement from the transferor that none are required.

(g) If the Government has acquired the documents during its participation in the pre-merger or pre-acquisition review process, or the Government's interests are adequately protected with an alternative formulation of the information, the responsible contracting officer may modify the list of documents to be submitted by the contractor.

(h) When recognizing a successor in interest to a Government contract is consistent with the Government's interest, the responsible contracting officer shall execute a novation agreement with the transferor and the transferee. It shall ordinarily provide in part that—

(1) The transferee assumes all the transferor's obligations under the contract;

(2) The transferor waives all rights under the contract against the Government;

(3) The transferor guarantees performance of the contract by the transferee (a satisfactory performance bond may be accepted instead of the guarantee); and

(4) Nothing in the agreement shall relieve the transferor or transferee from compliance with any Federal law.

(i) The responsible contracting officer shall use the following format for agreements when the transferor and transferee are corporations and all the transferor's assets are transferred. This format may be adapted to fit specific cases and may be used as a guide in preparing similar agreements for other situations.

NOVATION AGREEMENT

The ABC Corporation (Transferor), a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert State] with its principal office in \_\_\_\_\_ [insert city]; the XYZ Corporation (Transferee), [if appropriate add "formerly known as the EFG Corporation"] a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert State] with its principal office in \_\_\_\_\_ [insert city]; and the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (Government) enter into this Agreement as of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert the date transfer of assets became effective under applicable State law].

(a) The parties agree to the following facts:

(1) The Government, represented by various Contracting Officers of the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name(s) of agency(ies)], has entered into certain contracts with the Transferor, namely: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert contract or purchase order identifications]; [or delete "namely" and insert "as shown in the attached list marked 'Exhibit A' and incorporated in this Agreement by reference."]. The term "the contracts," as used in this Agreement, means the above contracts and purchase orders and all other contracts and purchase orders, including all modifications, made between the Government and the Transferor before the effective date of this Agreement (whether or not performance and payment have been completed and releases executed if the Government or the Transferor has any remaining rights, duties, or obligations under these contracts and purchase orders). Included in the term "the contracts" are also all modifications made under the terms and conditions of these contracts and purchase orders between the Government and the Transferee, on or after the effective date of this Agreement.

(2) As of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_, the Transferor has transferred to the Transferee all the assets of the Transferor by virtue of a \_\_\_\_\_ [insert term descriptive of the legal transaction involved] between the Transferor and the Transferee.

(3) The Transferee has acquired all the assets of the Transferor by virtue of the above transfer.

(4) The Transferee has assumed all obligations and liabilities of the Transferor under the contracts by virtue of the above transfer.

(5) The Transferee is in a position to fully perform all obligations that may exist under the contracts.

(6) It is consistent with the Government's interest to recognize the Transferee as the successor party to the contracts.

(7) Evidence of the above transfer has been filed with the Government.

[When a change of name is also involved; e.g., a prior or concurrent change of the Transferee's name, an appropriate statement shall be inserted (see example in paragraph (8) below)].

(8) A certificate dated \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_, signed by the Secretary of State of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert State], to the effect that the corporate name of EFG Corporation was changed to XYZ Corporation on \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_, has been filed with the Government.

(b) In consideration of these facts, the parties agree that by this Agreement—

(1) The Transferor confirms the transfer to the Transferee, and waives any claims and rights against the Government that it now has or may have in the future in connection with the contracts.

(2) The Transferee agrees to be bound by and to perform each contract in accordance with the conditions contained in the contracts. The Transferee also assumes all obligations and liabilities of, and all claims against, the Transferor under the contracts as if the Transferee were the original party to the contracts.

(3) The Transferee ratifies all previous actions taken by the Transferor with respect to the contracts, with the same force and effect as if the action had been taken by the Transferee.

(4) The Government recognizes the Transferee as the Transferor's successor in interest in and to the contracts. The Transferee by this Agreement becomes entitled to all rights, titles, and interests of the Transferor in and to the contracts as if the Transferee were the original party to the contracts. Following the effective date of this Agreement, the term "Contractor," as used in the contracts, shall refer to the Transferee.

(5) Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, nothing in it shall be construed as a waiver of any rights of the Government against the Transferor.

(6) All payments and reimbursements previously made by the Government to the Transferor, and all other previous actions taken by the Government under the contracts, shall be considered to have discharged those parts of the Government's obligations under the contracts. All payments and reimbursements made by the Government after the date of this Agreement in the name of or to the Transferor shall have the same force and effect as if made to the Transferee, and shall constitute a complete discharge of the Government's obligations under the contracts, to the extent of the amounts paid or reimbursed.

(7) The Transferor and the Transferee agree that the Government is not obligated to pay or reimburse either of them for, or otherwise give effect to, any costs, taxes, or other expenses, or any related increases, directly or indirectly arising out of or resulting from the transfer or this Agreement, other than those that the Government in the absence of this transfer or Agreement would have been obligated to pay or reimburse under the terms of the contracts.

(8) The Transferor guarantees payment of all liabilities and the performance of all obligations that the Transferee—

(i) Assumes under this Agreement; or  
 (ii) May undertake in the future should these contracts be modified under their terms and conditions. The Transferor waives notice of, and consents to, any such future modifications.

(9) The contracts shall remain in full force and effect, except as modified by this Agreement. Each party has executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
 TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ABC CORPORATION,

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
 TITLE \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Corporate Seal]

XYZ CORPORATION,

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
 TITLE \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Corporate Seal]

#### CERTIFICATE

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the Secretary of ABC Corporation, that \_\_\_\_\_, who signed this Agreement for this corporation, was then \_\_\_\_\_ of this corporation; and that this Agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of this corporation by authority of its governing body and within the scope of its corporate powers. Witness my hand and the seal of this corporation this day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Corporate Seal]

#### CERTIFICATE

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the Secretary of XYZ Corporation, that \_\_\_\_\_, who signed this Agreement for this corporation, was then \_\_\_\_\_ of this corporation; and that this Agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of this corporation by authority of its governing body and within the scope of its corporate powers. Witness my hand and the seal of this corporation this day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Corporate Seal]

#### 42.1205 Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.

(a) If only a change of the contractor's name is involved and the Government's and contractor's rights and obligations remain unaffected, the parties shall execute an agreement to reflect the name change. The contractor shall forward to the responsible contracting officer three signed

copies of the Change-of-Name Agreement, and one copy each of the following:

(1) The document effecting the name change, authenticated by a proper official of the State having jurisdiction.

(2) The opinion of the contractor's legal counsel stating that the change of name was properly effected under applicable law and showing the effective date.

(3) A list of all affected contracts and purchase orders remaining unsettled between the contractor and the Government, showing for each the contract number and type, and name and address of the contracting office. The contracting officer may request the total dollar value as amended and the remaining unpaid balance for each contract.

(b) The following suggested format for an agreement may be adapted for specific cases:

#### CHANGE-OF-NAME AGREEMENT

The ABC Corporation (Contractor), a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert State], and the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (Government), enter into this Agreement as of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert date when the change of name became effective under applicable State law].

(a) The parties agree to the following facts:

(1) The Government, represented by various Contracting Officers of the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name(s) of agency(ies)], has entered into certain contracts and purchase orders with the XYZ Corporation, namely: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert contract or purchase order identifications]; [or delete "namely" and insert "as shown in the attached list marked "Exhibit A" and incorporated in this Agreement by reference."]. The term "the contracts," as used in this Agreement, means the above contracts and purchase orders and all other contracts and purchase orders, including all modifications, made by the Government and the Contractor before the effective date of this Agreement (whether or not performance and payment have been completed and releases executed if the Government or the Contractor has any remaining rights, duties, or obligations under these contracts and purchase orders).

(2) The XYZ Corporation, by an amendment to its certificate of incorporation, dated \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_, has changed its corporate name to ABC Corporation.

(3) This amendment accomplishes a change of corporate name only and all rights and obligations of the Government and of the Contractor under the contracts are unaffected by this change.

(4) Documentary evidence of this change of corporate name has been filed with the Government.

(b) In consideration of these facts, the parties agree that—

(1) The contracts covered by this Agreement

are amended by substituting the name “ABC Corporation” for the name “XYZ Corporation” wherever it appears in the contracts; and

(2) Each party has executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ABC CORPORATION,

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE \_\_\_\_\_  
[Corporate Seal]

CERTIFICATE

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the Secretary of ABC Corporation; that \_\_\_\_\_, who signed this Agreement for this corporation, was then \_\_\_\_\_ of this corporation; and that this Agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of this corporation by authority of its governing body and within the scope of its corporate powers. Witness my hand and the seal of this corporation this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_.

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
[Corporate Seal]

**Subpart 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work**

**42.1301 General.**

Situations may occur during contract performance that cause the Government to order a suspension of work, or a work stoppage. This subpart provides clauses to meet these situations and a clause for settling contractor claims for unordered Government caused delays that are not otherwise covered in the contract.

**42.1302 Suspension of work.**

A suspension of work under a construction or architect-engineer contract may be ordered by the contracting officer for a reasonable period of time. If the suspension is unreasonable, the contractor may submit a written claim for increases in the cost of performance, excluding profit.

**42.1303 Stop-work orders.**

(a) Stop-work orders may be used, when appropriate, in any negotiated fixed-price or cost-reimbursement supply, research and development, or service contract if work stoppage may be required for reasons such as advancement in the state-of-the-art, production or engineering breakthroughs, or realignment of programs.

(b) Generally, a stop-work order will be issued only if it is advisable to suspend work pending a decision by the

Government and a supplemental agreement providing for the suspension is not feasible. Issuance of a stop-work order shall be approved at a level higher than the contracting officer. Stop-work orders shall not be used in place of a termination notice after a decision to terminate has been made.

(c) Stop-work orders should include—

- (1) A description of the work to be suspended;
- (2) Instructions concerning the contractor’s issuance of further orders for materials or services;
- (3) Guidance to the contractor on action to be taken on any subcontracts; and
- (4) Other suggestions to the contractor for minimizing costs.

(d) Promptly after issuing the stop-work order, the contracting officer should discuss the stop-work order with the contractor and modify the order, if necessary, in light of the discussion.

(e) As soon as feasible after a stop-work order is issued, but before its expiration, the contracting officer shall take appropriate action to—

- (1) Terminate the contract;
- (2) Cancel the stop-work order (any cancellation of a stop-work order shall be subject to the same approvals as were required for its issuance); or
- (3) Extend the period of the stop-work order if it is necessary and if the contractor agrees (any extension of the stop-work order shall be by a supplemental agreement).

**42.1304 Government delay of work.**

(a) The clause at 52.242-17, Government Delay of Work, provides for the administrative settlement of contractor claims that arise from delays and interruptions in the contract work caused by the acts, or failures to act, of the contracting officer. This clause is not applicable if the contract otherwise specifically provides for an equitable adjustment because of the delay or interruption; *e.g.*, when the Changes clause is applicable.

(b) The clause does not authorize the contracting officer to order a suspension, delay, or interruption of the contract work and it shall not be used as the basis or justification of such an order.

(c) If the contracting officer has notice of an unordered delay or interruption covered by the clause, the contracting officer shall act to end the delay or take other appropriate action as soon as practicable.

(d) The contracting officer shall retain in the file a record of all negotiations leading to any adjustment made under the clause, and related cost or pricing data, or information other than cost or pricing data.

**42.1305 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-14, Suspension of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or architect-engineer contract is contemplated.

(b)(1) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.242-15, Stop-Work Order, in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, or research and development.

(2) If a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-16, Stop-Work Order—Facilities, in solicitations and contracts when a facilities acquisition contract or a consolidated facilities contract is contemplated.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-17, Government Delay of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for supplies other than commercial or modified-commercial items. The clause use is optional when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for services, or for supplies that are commercial or modified-commercial items.

**Subpart 42.14—Traffic and Transportation Management****42.1401 General.**

(a) The contract administration office (CAO) shall ensure that instructions to contractors result in the most efficient and economical use of carrier services and equipment. If the transportation data regarding f.o.b. origin contracts is insufficient for Government transportation management purposes, the CAO shall obtain the data used in the evaluation of offers.

(b) Transportation personnel assigned to or supporting the CAO, or appropriate agency personnel, are responsible for—

- (1) Furnishing timely routings and releases for port shipments;
- (2) Monitoring shipments to provide for carload or truckload quantities when practicable;
- (3) Controlling and issuing U.S. Government bills of lading (GBL's) and determining proper freight classification descriptions;
- (4) Reviewing documentation to ensure the proper distribution and validation of shipping documents;
- (5) Developing, and advising on, transportation cost differentials brought on by proposed changes in contract terms; *e.g.*, delivery schedules;
- (6) Determining, for contract requirements, the size and carrying capability of carrier equipment to transport overdimensional and/or overweight supplies, hazardous

materials, or supplies requiring special shipping arrangements;

(7) Developing information and reporting movements that may be the basis for negotiating special rates for volume movements or for rate adjustments (see 42.1402(b));

(8) Exercising control of irregularities in preservation, packing, loading, blocking and bracing, and other causes contributing to loss and damage; sealing of carrier equipment and documentation;

(9) Providing information on the use of transit arrangements;

(10) Recommending, when appropriate, prepayment by contractor for f.o.b. origin shipments or parcel post (see 47.303-17 and 42.1404);

(11) Recommending, when appropriate, the use of commercial forms and procedures for small shipments of a recurring nature if transportation costs do not exceed \$100, as authorized in 41 CFR 101-41.304-2 and, for the Department of Defense (DOD), in Chapter 32, Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR) (AR 55-355, NAVSUPINST 4600.70, AFM 75-2, MCO P-4600.14A, DLAR 4500.3);

(12) Diverting, reconsigning, tracing, and expediting shipments;

(13) Considering the capabilities of contractors for meeting new or emergency requirements that arise during the contract administration and using these capabilities when appropriate; and

(14) Using routings through established consolidation stations when it is in the Government's interest.

(c) Civilian agencies shall consult and cooperate with the Office of Transportation of the General Services Administration (GSA) as required in 41 CFR 101-40. (See 47.105, Transportation assistance, for assistance to civilian Government activities or to military installations.)

**42.1402 Volume movements within the continental United States.**

(a)(1) For purposes of contract administration, a volume movement is—

(i) In DOD, the aggregate of freight shipments amounting to or exceeding 25 carloads, 25 truckloads, or 500,000 pounds, to move during the contract period from one origin point for delivery to one destination point or area; and

(ii) In civilian agencies, 50 short tons (100,000 pounds) in the aggregate to move during the contract period from one origin point for delivery to one destination point or area.

(2) Transportation personnel assigned to or supporting the CAO, or appropriate agency personnel, shall report planned and actual volume movements in accordance with



agency regulations. DOD activities report to the Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) under the Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR). Civilian agencies report to GSA, Office of Transportation, or other designated offices under the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR), specifically 41 CFR 101-40.305-2.

(b) Reporting of volume movements permits MTMC and GSA transportation personnel to determine the reasonableness of applicable current rates and, when appropriate, to negotiate adjusted or modified rates.

**42.1403 Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin shipments.**

(a) Except as provided in 47.303-17, when a contract specifies delivery of supplies f.o.b. origin with transportation costs to be paid by the Government, the contractor shall make shipments on U.S. Government bills of lading (GBL's), or on other shipping documents prescribed by MTMC in the case of seavan containers, furnished by the CAO or the appropriate agency transportation office. Each agency shall establish appropriate procedures by which the contractor shall obtain GBL's. The contracting officer shall not authorize the contractor to ship on commercial bills of lading for conversion to GBL's unless delivery is extremely urgent and GBL's are not readily available.

(b) The possible application of reduced rates under section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act for shipments on commercial bills of lading and the Commercial Bill of Lading Notations clause are discussed at 47.104.

(c)(1) The limited authority for the use of commercial forms and procedures to acquire freight or express transportation for small shipments of a recurring nature when transportation costs do not exceed \$100, is prescribed in the Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation, specifically 41 CFR 101-41.304-2.

(2) For DOD shipments, corresponding guidance is in Chapter 32 of the DTMR.

**42.1404 Shipments by parcel post or other classes of mail.**

**42.1404-1 Parcel post eligible shipments.**

(a)(1) Use of parcel post or other classes of mail permits direct movements from source of supply to the user, without the intermediate documentation that is required when supplies are transported through depots or air or water terminals. However, the use of parcel post and other classes of mail shall be confined to deliveries of mailable matter that meet the size, weight, and distance limitations prescribed by the U.S. Postal Service. Parcel post eligible shipments for overseas destinations will not be sent via Small Package Delivery services or parcel post to CONUS military air or water terminals. These shipments will be

mailed through the APO or FPO to the overseas user. Contractors shall not divide delivery quantities into mailable parcels for the purpose of avoiding shipments by other modes of transportation.

(2) When parcel post or other classes of mail are used by contractors, they shall prepay the postage costs by using their own mailing labels or stamps and include prepaid postage costs as separate items in the invoices for supplies shipped.

(b)(1) Authority for contractors to use indicia mail may be obtained by submitting Postal Service (PS) Form 3601, Application to Mail Without Affixing Postage Stamps, to the U.S. Postal Service for approval following agency procedures. If approval is granted, the agency shall follow the U.S. Postal Service permit requirements.

(2) When indicia mail is used, the contractor will be provided with a completed PS Form 3601 and official penalty permit imprint mailing labels, envelopes, or cards printed on the top right side in a rectangular box: Postage and Fees Paid (first line); Government Agency Name (second line); and, the proper permit imprint number (G-000) on the third line. These must also bear in the upper left corner in every case the printed return address of the agency concerned above the printed phrases "Official Business" and "Penalty for Private Use, \$300." The name and address of a private person or firm shall not be shown.

(c) When a contractor uses the contractor's own label for making a shipment to a post office servicing military and other agency consignees outside the United States, the contractor shall stamp or imprint the parcel immediately above the label in 1/4 inch block letters with (i) the name of the agency and (ii) the words "Official Mail-Contents for Official Use-Exempt from Customs Requirements." This permits identification and expedites handling within the postal system. Use of this marking does not eliminate the requirement for payment of postage by the contractor when so required by the contract or when the contractor is to be reimbursed for the cost of postage.

(d) Contractors may not insure shipments at Government expense for the purpose of recovery in case of loss and/or damage, except that minimum insurance required for the purposes of obtaining receipts at point of origin and upon delivery is authorized.

**42.1404-2 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-10, F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage, in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b. origin shipments are to be made using Government bills of lading or prepaid postage.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-11, F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail, in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b. ori-

gin shipments are to be made using Government bills of lading or indicia mail, if indicia mail has been authorized by the U.S. Postal Service.

#### **42.1405 Discrepancies incident to shipment of supplies.**

(a) Discrepancies incident to shipment include overage, shortage, loss, damage, and other discrepancies between the quantity and/or condition of supplies received from commercial carriers and the quantity and/or condition of these supplies as shown on the covering bill of lading or other transportation document. Regulations and procedures for reporting and adjusting discrepancies in Government shipments are in Subpart 40.7 of the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR 101-40.7). (Military installations shall consult "Reporting of Transportation Discrepancies in Shipments," AR 55-38, NAVSUP INST 4610.33C, AFR 75-18, MCO P4610.19D, DLAR 4500.15.)

(b) Generally, when the place of delivery is f.o.b. origin, the Government consignee at destination is also accountable for the supplies, and all claims or reports dealing with discrepancies shall be initiated at that point in accordance with the property accountability regulations of the agency concerned.

(c) If supplies are acquired on an f.o.b. destination basis, any claim arising from a discrepancy occurring in transit is a matter for settlement between the contractor and the carrier. However, the Government consignee shall—

(1) Notify the carrier of the discrepancy by noting the exception on the carrier's delivery receipt; and

(2) Furnish all available data to the CAO or appropriate agency office, which shall promptly transmit the data to the contractor.

#### **42.1406 Report of shipment (REPSHIP).**

##### **42.1406-1 Advance notice.**

Military (and as required, civilian agency) storage and distribution points, depots, and other receiving activities require advance notice of shipments en route from contractors' plants. Generally, this notification is required only for classified material; sensitive, controlled, and certain other protected material; explosives, and some other hazardous materials; selected shipments requiring movement control; or minimum carload or truckload shipments. It facilitates arrangements for transportation control, labor, space, and use of materials handling equipment at destination. Also, timely receipt of notices by the consignee transportation office precludes the incurring of demurrage and vehicle detention charges.

##### **42.1406-2 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-12, Report of Shipment (REPSHIP), in solicitations and contracts when advance notice of shipment is required for safety or security reasons, or where carload or truckload shipments will be made to DoD installations or, as required, to civilian agency facilities.

### **Subpart 42.15—Contractor Performance Information**

#### **42.1500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and establishes responsibilities for recording and maintaining contractor performance information. It implements Office of Federal Procurement Policy Letter 92-5, Past Performance Information. This subpart does not apply to procedures used by agencies in determining fees under award or incentive fee contracts. However, the fee amount paid to contractors should be reflective of the contractor's performance and the past performance evaluation should closely parallel the fee determinations.

#### **42.1501 General.**

Past performance information is relevant information, for future source selection purposes, regarding a contractor's actions under previously awarded contracts. It includes, for example, the contractor's record of conforming to contract requirements and to standards of good workmanship; the contractor's record of forecasting and controlling costs; the contractor's adherence to contract schedules, including the administrative aspects of performance; the contractor's history of reasonable and cooperative behavior and commitment to customer satisfaction; and generally, the contractor's business-like concern for the interest of the customer.

#### **42.1502 Policy.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, agencies shall prepare an evaluation of contractor performance for each contract in excess of \$1,000,000 (regardless of the date of contract award) and for each contract in excess of \$100,000 beginning not later than January 1, 1998 (regardless of the date of contract award), at the time the work under the contract is completed. In addition, interim evaluations should be prepared as specified by the agencies to provide current information for source selection purposes, for contracts with a period of performance, including options, exceeding one year. This evaluation is generally for the entity, division, or unit that performed the contract. The content and format of performance evaluations shall be established in accordance with agency procedures and

should be tailored to the size, content, and complexity of the contractual requirements.

(b) Agencies shall not evaluate performance for contracts awarded under Subparts 8.6 and 8.7. Agencies shall evaluate construction contractor performance and architect/engineer contractor performance in accordance with 36.201 and 36.604, respectively.

**42.1503 Procedures.**

(a) Agency procedures for the past performance evaluation system shall generally provide for input to the evaluations from the technical office, contracting office and, where appropriate, end users of the product or service.

(b) Agency evaluations of contractor performance prepared under this subpart shall be provided to the contractor as soon as practicable after completion of the evaluation. Contractors shall be given a minimum of 30 days to submit comments, rebutting statements, or additional information. Agencies shall provide for review at a level above the contracting officer to consider disagreements between the parties regarding the evaluation. The ultimate conclusion on the performance evaluation is a decision of the contracting agency. Copies of the evaluation, contractor response, and review comments, if any, shall be retained as part of the evaluation. These evaluations may be used to support future award decisions, and should therefore be marked "Source Selection Information". The completed evaluation shall not be released to other than Government personnel and the contractor whose performance is being evaluated during the period the information may be used to provide source selection information. Disclosure of such information could cause harm both to the commercial interest of the Government and to the competitive position of the contractor being evaluated as well as impede the efficiency of Government operations. Evaluations used in determining award or incentive fee payments may also be used to satisfy the requirements of this subpart. A copy of the annual or final past performance evaluation shall be provided to the contractor as soon as it is finalized.

(c) Departments and agencies shall share past performance information with other departments and agencies when requested to support future award decisions. The information may be provided through interview and/or by sending the evaluation and comment documents to the requesting source selection official.

(d) Any past performance information systems, including automated systems, used for maintaining contractor performance information and/or evaluations should include appropriate management and technical controls to ensure that only authorized personnel have access to the data.

(e) The past performance information shall not be retained to provide source selection information for

longer than three years after completion of contract performance.

**Subpart 42.16—Small Business Contract Administration**

**42.1601 General.**

The contracting officer shall make every reasonable effort to respond in writing within 30 days to any written request to the contracting officer from a small business concern with respect to a contract administration matter. In the event the contracting officer cannot respond to the request within the 30-day period, the contracting officer shall, within the period, transmit to the contractor a written notification of the specific date the contracting officer expects to respond. This provision shall not apply to a request for a contracting officer decision under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

**Subpart 42.17—Forward Pricing Rate Agreements**

**42.1701 Procedures.**

(a) Negotiation of forward pricing rate agreements (FPRA's) may be requested by the contracting officer or the contractor or initiated by the administrative contracting officer (ACO). In determining whether or not to establish such an agreement, the ACO should consider whether the benefits to be derived from the agreement are commensurate with the effort of establishing and monitoring it. Normally, FPRA's should be negotiated only with contractors having a significant volume of Government contract proposals. The cognizant contract administration agency shall determine whether an FPRA will be established.

(b) The ACO shall obtain the contractor's proposal and require that it include cost or pricing data that are accurate, complete, and current as of the date of submission. The ACO shall invite the cognizant contract auditor and contracting offices having a significant interest to participate in developing a Government objective and in the negotiations. Upon completing negotiations, the ACO shall prepare a price negotiation memorandum (PNM) (see 15.406-3) and forward copies of the PNM and FPRA to the cognizant auditor and to all contracting offices that are known to be affected by the FPRA. A Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data shall not be required at this time (see 15.407-3(c)).

(c) The FPRA shall provide specific terms and conditions covering expiration, application, and data requirements for systematic monitoring to ensure the validity of the rates. The agreement shall provide for cancellation at the option of either party and shall require the contractor to submit to

the ACO and to the cognizant contract auditor any significant change in cost or pricing data.

(d) When an FPRA is invalid, the contractor should submit and negotiate a new proposal to reflect the changed conditions. If an FPRA has not been established or has been invalidated, the ACO will issue a forward pricing rate recommendation (FPRR) to buying activities with docu-

mentation to assist negotiators. In the absence of an FPRA or FPRR, the ACO shall include support for rates utilized.

(e) The ACO may negotiate continuous updates to the FPRA. The FPRA will provide specific terms and conditions covering notification, application, and data requirements for systematic monitoring to ensure the validity of the rates.

\* \* \* \* \*

other applicable aspects of the contract that may be subject to change. For fixed-price contracts see 44.204(a)(3).

#### 44.202-2 Considerations.

(a) The contracting officer responsible for consent shall review the request and supporting data and consider the following:

(1) Is the decision to subcontract consistent with the contractor's approved make-or-buy program, if any (see 15.407-2)?

(2) Is the subcontract for special test equipment or facilities that are available from Government sources (see Subpart 45.3)?

(3) Is the selection of the particular supplies, equipment, or services technically justified?

(4) Has the contractor complied with the prime contract requirements regarding small business subcontracting, including, if applicable, its plan for subcontracting with small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns (see Part 19)?

(5) Was adequate price competition obtained or its absence properly justified?

(6) Did the contractor adequately assess and dispose of subcontractors' alternate proposals, if offered?

(7) Does the contractor have a sound basis for selecting and determining the responsibility of the particular subcontractor?

(8) Has the contractor performed adequate cost or price analysis or price comparisons and obtained accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data, including any required certifications?

(9) Is the proposed subcontract type appropriate for the risks involved and consistent with current policy?

(10) Has adequate consideration been obtained for any proposed subcontract that will involve the use of Government-furnished facilities?

(11) Has the contractor adequately and reasonably translated prime contract technical requirements into subcontract requirements?

(12) Does the prime contractor comply with applicable cost accounting standards for awarding the subcontract?

(13) Is the proposed subcontractor on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see Subpart 9.4)?

(b) Particularly careful and thorough consideration under paragraph (a) of this section is necessary when—

(1) The prime contractor's purchasing system or performance is inadequate;

(2) Close working relationships or ownership affiliations between the prime and subcontractor may preclude free competition or result in higher prices;

(3) Subcontracts are proposed for award on a non-competitive basis, at prices that appear unreasonable, or at

prices higher than those offered to the Government in comparable circumstances; or

(4) Subcontracts are proposed on a cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour basis.

#### 44.203 Consent limitations.

(a) The contracting officer's consent to a subcontract or approval of the contractor's purchasing system does not constitute a determination of the acceptability of the subcontract terms or price, or of the allowability of costs, unless the consent or approval specifies otherwise.

(b) Contracting officers shall not consent to—

(1) Cost-reimbursement subcontracts if the fee exceeds the fee limitations of 16.301-3;

(2) Subcontracts providing for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis;

(3) Subcontracts obligating the contracting officer to deal directly with the subcontractor;

(4) Subcontracts that make the results of arbitration, judicial determination, or voluntary settlement between the prime contractor and subcontractor binding on the Government; or

(5) Repetitive or unduly protracted use of cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour subcontracts (contracting officers should follow the principles of 16.103(c)).

(c) Contracting officers should not refuse consent to a subcontract merely because it contains a clause giving the subcontractor the right of indirect appeal to an agency board of contract appeals if the subcontractor is affected by a dispute between the Government and the prime contractor. Indirect appeal means assertion by the subcontractor of the prime contractor's right to appeal or the prosecution of an appeal by the prime contractor on the subcontractor's behalf. The clause may also provide that the prime contractor and subcontractor shall be equally bound by the contracting officer's or board's decision. The clause may not attempt to obligate the contracting officer or the appeals board to decide questions that do not arise between the Government and the prime contractor or that are not cognizable under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

#### 44.204 Contract clauses.

(a) *Fixed-price contracts.* (1) Except as specified in (a)(2) of this section, the contracting officer—

(i) Shall insert the clause at 52.244-1, Subcontracts (Fixed-Price Contracts), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed \$500,000; and

(ii) May insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is not expected to exceed \$500,000, if the

**44.301**

contracting officer determines that its use will be in the Government's interest.

(2) The clause shall not be used—

(i) In solicitations and contracts for mortuary services, refuse services, or shipment and storage of personal property, when an agency prescribed clause on approval of subcontractors' facilities is required; or

(ii) In architect-engineer contracts.

(3) If the contracting officer elects to delete the requirement for advance notification of, or consent to, any subcontracts that were evaluated during negotiations, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) *Cost-reimbursement and letter contracts.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.244-2, Subcontracts (Cost-Reimbursement and Letter Contracts), in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement or letter contract is contemplated. If the contracting office is in DOD, the Coast Guard, or NASA, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) *Time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.244-3, Subcontracts (Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts), in solicitations and contracts when a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract is contemplated.

(d) *Architect-engineer contracts.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.244-4, Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants, in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts.

(e) *Competition in subcontracting.* The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.244-5, Competition in Subcontracting, in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, unless—

(1) A firm-fixed-price contract, awarded on the basis of adequate price competition or whose prices are set by law or regulation, is contemplated; or

(2) A contract of the type and/or purpose identified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section is contemplated.

### **Subpart 44.3—Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews**

#### **44.301 Objective.**

The objective of a contractor purchasing system review (CPSR) is to evaluate the efficiency and effectiveness with which the contractor spends Government funds and complies with Government policy when subcontracting. The review provides the administrative contracting officer (ACO) a basis for granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval of the contractor's purchasing system.

#### **44.302 Requirements.**

(a) Determine the need for a CPSR based on, but not limited to, the past performance of the contractor, and volume, complexity and dollar value of the subcontracting activity. If a contractor's sales to the Government (excluding sales under sealed bid procedures and sales of commercial items pursuant to Part 12) are expected to exceed \$25 million during the next year, perform a review to determine if a CPSR is needed. Such sales include those represented by prime contracts, subcontracts under Government prime contracts, and modifications. Generally, a CPSR is not performed for a specific contract. The head of the agency responsible for contract administration may raise or lower the \$25 million review level if such action is considered to be in the Government's best interest.

(b) Once an initial determination has been made under paragraph (a) of this section, at least every 3 years the cognizant contract administration activity will determine whether a purchasing system review is necessary. If necessary, the cognizant contract administration activity will conduct a purchasing system review.

#### **44.303 Extent of review.**

A CPSR requires an evaluation of the contractor's purchasing system. This evaluation shall not include subcontracts awarded by the contractor exclusively in support of Government contracts awarded to the contractor that used sealed bid procedures or that are for commercial items pursuant to Part 12. The considerations listed in 44.202-2 for consent evaluation of particular subcontracts also shall be used to evaluate the contractor's purchasing system, including the contractor's policies, procedures, and performance under that system. Special attention shall be given to—

(a) The degree of price competition obtained;

(b) Pricing policies and techniques, including methods of obtaining accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data and certification as required;

(c) Methods of evaluating subcontractor responsibility, including the contractor's use of the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404) and, if the contractor has subcontracts with parties on the list, the documentation, systems, and procedures the contractor has established to protect the Government's interests (see 9.405-2);

(d) Treatment accorded affiliates and other concerns having close working arrangements with the contractor;

(e) Policies and procedures pertaining to small business concerns, including small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns;

(f) Planning, award, and postaward management of major subcontract programs;

## PART 46—QUALITY ASSURANCE

<i>Sec.</i>		46.504	Certificate of conformance.
46.000	Scope of part.	46.505	Transfer of title and risk of loss.
<b>Subpart 46.1—General</b>		<b>Subpart 46.6—Material Inspection and Receiving Reports</b>	
46.101	Definitions.	46.601	General.
46.102	Policy.	<b>Subpart 46.7—Warranties</b>	
46.103	Contracting office responsibilities.	46.701	Definitions.
46.104	Contract administration office responsibilities.	46.702	General.
46.105	Contractor responsibilities.	46.703	Criteria for use of warranties.
<b>Subpart 46.2—Contract Quality Requirements</b>		46.704	Authority for use of warranties.
46.201	General.	46.705	Limitations.
46.202	Types of contract quality requirements.	46.706	Warranty terms and conditions.
46.202-1	Contracts for commercial items.	46.707	Pricing aspects of fixed-price incentive contract warranties.
46.202-2	Government reliance on inspection by contractor.	46.708	Warranties of data.
46.202-3	Standard inspection requirements.	46.709	Warranties of commercial items.
46.202-4	Higher-level contract quality requirements.	46.710	Contract clauses.
46.203	Criteria for use of contract quality requirements.	<b>Subpart 46.8—Contractor Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government</b>	
<b>Subpart 46.3—Contract Clauses</b>		46.800	Scope of subpart.
46.301	Contractor inspection requirements.	46.801	Applicability.
46.302	Fixed-price supply contracts.	46.802	Definition.
46.303	Cost-reimbursement supply contracts.	46.803	Policy.
46.304	Fixed-price service contracts.	46.804	Items priced at or based on catalog or market prices.
46.305	Cost-reimbursement service contracts.	46.805	Contract clauses.
46.306	Time-and-material and labor-hour contracts.	<b>46.000 Scope of part.</b>	
46.307	Fixed-price research and development contracts.	This part prescribes policies and procedures to ensure that supplies and services acquired under Government contract conform to the contract's quality and quantity requirements. Included are inspection, acceptance, warranty, and other measures associated with quality requirements.	
46.308	Cost-reimbursement research and development contracts.	<b>Subpart 46.1—General</b>	
46.309	Research and development contracts (short form).	<b>46.101 Definitions.</b>	
46.310	Facilities contracts.	“Acceptance,” as used in this part, means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government, for itself or as agent of another, assumes ownership of existing identified supplies tendered or approves specific services rendered as partial or complete performance of the contract.	
46.311	Higher-level contract quality requirement.	“Commercial item” (see 2.101).	
46.312	Construction contracts.	“Contract quality requirements,” means the technical requirements in the contract relating to the quality of the product or service and those contract clauses prescribing inspection, and other quality controls incumbent on the contractor, to assure that the product or service conforms to the contractual requirements.	
46.313	Contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.	“Critical nonconformance” means a nonconformance that is likely to result in hazardous or unsafe conditions for	
46.314	Transportation contracts.		
46.315	Certificate of conformance.		
46.316	Responsibility for supplies.		
<b>Subpart 46.4—Government Contract Quality Assurance</b>			
46.401	General.		
46.402	Government contract quality assurance at source.		
46.403	Government contract quality assurance at destination.		
46.404	Government contract quality assurance for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.		
46.405	Subcontracts.		
46.406	Foreign governments.		
46.407	Nonconforming supplies or services.		
46.408	Single-agency assignments of Government contract quality assurance.		
<b>Subpart 46.5—Acceptance</b>			
46.501	General.		
46.502	Responsibility for acceptance.		
46.503	Place of acceptance.		

## 46.102

individuals using, maintaining, or depending upon the supplies or services; or is likely to prevent performance of a vital agency mission.

“Government contract quality assurance,” means the various functions, including inspection, performed by the Government to determine whether a contractor has fulfilled the contract obligations pertaining to quality and quantity.

“Inspection,” means examining and testing supplies or services (including, when appropriate, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether they conform to contract requirements.

“Latent defect” means a defect which exists at the time of acceptance but cannot be discovered by a reasonable inspection.

“Major nonconformance” means a nonconformance, other than critical, that is likely to result in failure of the supplies or services, or to materially reduce the usability of the supplies or services for their intended purpose.

“Minor nonconformance” means a nonconformance that is not likely to materially reduce the usability of the supplies or services for their intended purpose, or is a departure from established standards having little bearing on the effective use or operation of the supplies or services.

“Off-the-shelf item,” means an item produced and placed in stock by a contractor, or stocked by a distributor, before receiving orders or contracts for its sale. The item may be commercial or produced to military or Federal specifications or description.

“Patent defect” means any defect which exists at the time of acceptance and is not a latent defect.

“Subcontractor” (see 44.101).

“Testing,” means that element of inspection that determines the properties or elements, including functional operation of supplies or their components, by the application of established scientific principles and procedures.

**46.102 Policy.**

Agencies shall ensure that—

(a) Contracts include inspection and other quality requirements, including warranty clauses when appropriate, that are determined necessary to protect the Government’s interest;

(b) Supplies or services tendered by contractors meet contract requirements;

(c) Government contract quality assurance is conducted before acceptance (except as otherwise provided in this part), by or under the direction of Government personnel;

(d) No contract precludes the Government from performing inspection;

(e) Nonconforming supplies or services are rejected, except as otherwise provided in 46.407;

(f) Contracts for commercial items shall rely on a contractor’s existing quality assurance system as a substitute for compliance with Government inspection and testing before

tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired permit in-process inspection (Section 8002 of Public Law 103-355). Any in-process inspection by the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice; and

(g) The quality assurance and acceptance services of other agencies are used when this will be effective, economical, or otherwise in the Government’s interest (see Subpart 42.1).

**46.103 Contracting office responsibilities.**

Contracting offices are responsible for—

(a) Receiving from the activity responsible for technical requirements any specifications for inspection, testing, and other contract quality requirements essential to ensure the integrity of the supplies or services (the activity responsible for technical requirements is responsible for prescribing contract quality requirements, such as inspection and testing requirements or, for service contracts, a quality assurance surveillance plan);

(b) Including in solicitations and contracts the appropriate requirements for the contractor’s control of quality for the supplies or services to be acquired;

(c) Issuing any necessary instructions to the cognizant contract administration office and acting on recommendations submitted by that office (see 42.301 and 46.104(f));

(d) When contract administration is retained (see 42.201), verifying that the contractor fulfills the contract quality requirements; and

(e) Ensuring that nonconformances are identified, and establishing the significance of a nonconformance when considering the acceptability of supplies or services which do not meet contract requirements.

**46.104 Contract administration office responsibilities.**

When a contract is assigned for administration to the contract administration office cognizant of the contractor’s plant, that office, unless specified otherwise, shall—

(a) Develop and apply efficient procedures for performing Government contract quality assurance actions under the contract in accordance with the written direction of the contracting office;

(b) Perform all actions necessary to verify whether the supplies or services conform to contract quality requirements;

(c) Maintain, as part of the performance records of the contract, suitable records reflecting—

(1) The nature of Government contract quality assurance actions, including, when appropriate, the number of observations made and the number and type of defects; and

(2) Decisions regarding the acceptability of the products, the processes, and the requirements, as well as action to correct defects.



(d) Implement any specific written instructions from the contracting office;

(e) Report to the contracting office any defects observed in design or technical requirements, including contract quality requirements; and

(f) Recommend any changes necessary to the contract, specifications, instructions, or other requirements that will provide more effective operations or eliminate unnecessary costs (see 46.103(c)).

#### **46.105 Contractor responsibilities.**

(a) The contractor is responsible for carrying out its obligations under the contract by—

(1) Controlling the quality of supplies or services;

(2) Tendering to the Government for acceptance only those supplies or services that conform to contract requirements;

(3) Ensuring that vendors or suppliers of raw materials, parts, components, subassemblies, etc., have an acceptable quality control system; and

(4) Maintaining substantiating evidence, when required by the contract, that the supplies or services conform to contract quality requirements, and furnishing such information to the Government as required.

(b) The contractor may be required to provide and maintain an inspection system or program for the control of quality that is acceptable to the Government (see 46.202).

(c) The control of quality by the contractor may relate to, but is not limited to—

(1) Manufacturing processes, to ensure that the product is produced to, and meets, the contract's technical requirements;

(2) Drawings, specifications, and engineering changes, to ensure that manufacturing methods and operations meet the contract's technical requirements;

(3) Testing and examination, to ensure that practices and equipment provide the means for optimum evaluation of the characteristics subject to inspection;

(4) Reliability and maintainability assessment (life, endurance, and continued readiness);

(5) Fabrication and delivery of products, to ensure that only conforming products are tendered to the Government;

(6) Technical documentation, including drawings, specifications, handbooks, manuals, and other technical publications;

(7) Preservation, packaging, packing, and marking; and

(8) Procedures and processes for services to ensure that services meet contract performance requirements.

(d) The contractor is responsible for performing all inspections and test required by the contract except those

specifically reserved for performance by the Government (see 46.201(c)).

### **Subpart 46.2—Contract Quality Requirements**

#### **46.201 General.**

(a) The contracting officer shall include in the solicitation and contract the appropriate quality requirements. The type and extent of contract quality requirements needed depends on the particular acquisition and may range from inspection at time of acceptance to a requirement for the contractor's implementation of a comprehensive program for controlling quality.

(b) As feasible, solicitations and contracts may provide for alternative, but substantially equivalent, inspection methods to obtain wide competition and low cost. The contracting officer may also authorize contractor-recommended alternatives when in the Government's interest and approved by the activity responsible for technical requirements.

(c) Although contracts generally make contractors responsible for performing inspection before tendering supplies to the Government, there are situations in which contracts will provide for specialized inspections to be performed solely by the Government. Among situations of this kind are—

(1) Tests that require use of specialized test equipment or facilities not ordinarily available in suppliers' plants or commercial laboratories (*e.g.*, ballistic testing of ammunition, unusual environmental tests, and simulated service tests); and

(2) Contracts that require Government testing for first article approval (see Subpart 9.3).

(d) Except as otherwise specified by the contract, required contractor testing may be performed in the contractor's or subcontractor's laboratory or testing facility, or in any other laboratory or testing facility acceptable to the Government.

#### **46.202 Types of contract quality requirements.**

Contract quality requirements fall into four general categories, depending on the extent of quality assurance needed by the Government for the acquisition involved.

##### **46.202-1 Contracts for commercial items.**

When acquiring commercial items (see Part 12), the Government shall rely on contractors' existing quality assurance systems as a substitute for Government inspection and testing before tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired include in-process inspection. Any in-process inspection by

the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice.

**46.202-2 Government reliance on inspection by contractor.**

(a) Except as specified in (b) of this section, the Government shall rely on the contractor to accomplish all inspection and testing needed to ensure that supplies or services acquired at or below the simplified acquisition threshold conform to contract quality requirements before they are tendered to the Government (see 46.301).

(b) The Government shall not rely on inspection by the contractor if the contracting officer determines that the Government has a need to test the supplies or services in advance of their tender for acceptance, or to pass judgment upon the adequacy of the contractor's internal work processes. In making the determination, the contracting officer shall consider—

- (1) The nature of the supplies and services being purchased and their intended use;
- (2) The potential losses in the event of defects;
- (3) The likelihood of uncontested replacement or correction of defective work; and
- (4) The cost of detailed Government inspection.

**46.202-3 Standard inspection requirements.**

(a) Standard inspection requirements are contained in the clauses prescribed in 46.302 through 46.308, and 46.310, and in the product and service specifications that are included in solicitations and contracts.

(b) The clauses referred to in (a) of this section—

- (1) Require the contractor to provide and maintain an inspection system that is acceptable to the Government;
- (2) Give the Government the right to make inspections and tests while work is in process; and
- (3) Require the contractor to keep complete, and make available to the Government, records of its inspection work.

**46.202-4 Higher-level contract quality requirements.**

(a) Higher-level contract quality requirements are contained in the clause prescribed in 46.311. Such requirements are appropriate in solicitations and contracts for complex and critical items (see 46.203(b) and (c)) or when the technical requirements of the contract are such as to require—

- (1) Control of such things as work operations, in-process controls, and inspection; or
- (2) Attention to such factors as organization, planning, work instructions, documentation control, and advanced metrology.

(b) If it is in the Government's interest to require that higher-level contract quality requirements be maintained, the contract shall require the contractor to comply with a

Government-specified inspection system, quality control system, or quality program (e.g., MIL-I-45208, MIL-Q-9858, NHB 5300.4(1B), NHB 5300.4(1C), FED-STD-368, or ANSI/ASME NQA-1). The contracting officer shall consult technical personnel before including one of these specifications in a contract.

**46.203 Criteria for use of contract quality requirements.**

The extent of contract quality requirements, including contractor inspection, required under a contract shall usually be based upon the classification of the contract item (supply or service) as determined by its technical description, its complexity, and the criticality of its application.

(a) *Technical description.* Contract items may be technically classified as—

- (1) Commercial (described in commercial catalogs, drawings, or industrial standards; see Part 2); or
- (2) Military-Federal (described in Government drawings and specifications).

(b) *Complexity.* (1) Complex items have quality characteristics, not wholly visible in the end item, for which contractual conformance must be established progressively through precise measurements, tests, and controls applied during purchasing, manufacturing, performance, assembly, and functional operation either as an individual item or in conjunction with other items.

(2) Noncomplex items have quality characteristics for which simple measurement and test of the end item are sufficient to determine conformance to contract requirements.

(c) *Criticality.* (1) A critical application of an item is one in which the failure of the item could injure personnel or jeopardize a vital agency mission. A critical item may be either peculiar, meaning it has only one application, or common, meaning it has multiple applications.

(2) A noncritical application is any other application. Noncritical items may also be either peculiar or common.

**Subpart 46.3—Contract Clauses**

**46.301 Contractor inspection requirements.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-1, Contractor Inspection Requirements, in solicitations and contracts for supplies or services when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold and (a) inclusion of the clause is necessary to ensure an explicit understanding of the contractor's inspection responsibilities, or (b) inclusion of the clause is required under agency procedures. The clause shall not be used if the contracting officer has made the determination specified in 46.202-2(b).

(b) Agencies requiring quality assurance support for acquiring these supplies should request the support directly from the cognizant office.

### Subpart 46.5—Acceptance

#### 46.501 General.

Acceptance constitutes acknowledgment that the supplies or services conform with applicable contract quality and quantity requirements, except as provided in this subpart and subject to other terms and conditions of the contract. Acceptance may take place before delivery, at the time of delivery, or after delivery, depending on the provisions of the terms and conditions of the contract. Supplies or services shall ordinarily not be accepted before completion of Government contract quality assurance actions (however, see 46.504). Acceptance shall ordinarily be evidenced by execution of an acceptance certificate on an inspection or receiving report form or commercial shipping document/packing list.

#### 46.502 Responsibility for acceptance.

Acceptance of supplies or services is the responsibility of the contracting officer. When this responsibility is assigned to a cognizant contract administration office or to another agency (see 42.202(g)), acceptance by that office or agency is binding on the Government.

#### 46.503 Place of acceptance.

Each contract shall specify the place of acceptance. Contracts that provide for Government contract quality assurance at source shall ordinarily provide for acceptance at source. Contracts that provide for Government contract quality assurance at destination shall ordinarily provide for acceptance at destination. (For transportation terms, see Subpart 47.3.) Supplies accepted at a place other than destination shall not be reinspected at destination for acceptance purposes, but should be examined at destination for quantity, damage in transit, and possible substitution or fraud.

#### 46.504 Certificate of conformance.

A certificate of conformance (see 46.315) may be used in certain instances instead of source inspection (whether the contract calls for acceptance at source or destination) at the discretion of the contracting officer if the following conditions apply:

(a) Acceptance on the basis of a contractor's certificate of conformance is in the Government's interest.

(b)(1) Small losses would be incurred in the event of a defect; or

(2) Because of the contractor's reputation or past performance, it is likely that the supplies or services furnished will be acceptable and any defective work would

be replaced, corrected, or repaired without contest. In no case shall the Government's right to inspect supplies under the inspection provisions of the contract be prejudiced.

#### 46.505 Transfer of title and risk of loss.

(a) Title to supplies shall pass to the Government upon formal acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession, unless the contract specifically provides for earlier passage of title.

(b) Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss of or damage to supplies shall remain with the contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon—

(1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or

(2) Acceptance by the Government or delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, whichever is later, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply to supplies that so fail to conform to contract requirements as to give a right of rejection. The risk of loss of or damage to such nonconforming supplies remains with the contractor until cure or acceptance. After cure or acceptance, paragraph (b) of this section shall apply.

(d) Under paragraph (b) of this section, the contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to supplies caused by the negligence of officers, agents, or employees of the Government acting within the scope of their employment.

(e) The policy expressed in (a) through (d) of this section is specified in the clause at 52.246-16, Responsibility for Supplies, which is prescribed in 46.316.

### Subpart 46.6—Material Inspection and Receiving Reports

#### 46.601 General.

Agencies shall prescribe procedures and instructions for the use, preparation, and distribution of material inspection and receiving reports and commercial shipping document/packing lists to evidence Government inspection (see 46.401) and acceptance (see 46.501).

### Subpart 46.7—Warranties

#### 46.701 Definitions.

“Acceptance” (see 46.101).

“Correction,” as used in this subpart, means the elimination of a defect.

“Warranty,” as used in this subpart, means a promise or affirmation given by a contractor to the Government regarding the nature, usefulness, or condition of the supplies or performance of services furnished under the contract.

**46.702 General.**

(a) The principal purposes of a warranty in a Government contract are—

(1) To delineate the rights and obligations of the contractor and the Government for defective items and services; and

(2) To foster quality performance.

(b) Generally, a warranty should provide—

(1) A contractual right for the correction of defects notwithstanding any other requirement of the contract pertaining to acceptance of the supplies or services by the Government; and

(2) A stated period of time or use, or the occurrence of a specified event, after acceptance by the Government to assert a contractual right for the correction of defects.

(c) The benefits to be derived from a warranty must be commensurate with the cost of the warranty to the Government.

**46.703 Criteria for use of warranties.**

The use of warranties is not mandatory. In determining whether a warranty is appropriate for a specific acquisition, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:

(a) *Nature and use of the supplies or services.* This includes such factors as—

- (1) Complexity and function;
- (2) Degree of development;
- (3) State of the art;
- (4) End use;
- (5) Difficulty in detecting defects before acceptance;

and

(6) Potential harm to the Government if the item is defective.

(b) *Cost.* Warranty costs arise from—

(1) The contractor's charge for accepting the deferred liability created by the warranty; and

(2) Government administration and enforcement of the warranty (see paragraph (c) of this section).

(c) *Administration and enforcement.* The Government's ability to enforce the warranty is essential to the effectiveness of any warranty. There must be some assurance that an adequate administrative system for reporting defects exists or can be established. The adequacy of a reporting system may depend upon such factors as the—

- (1) Nature and complexity of the item;
- (2) Location and proposed use of the item;
- (3) Storage time for the item;
- (4) Distance of the using activity from the source of the item;
- (5) Difficulty in establishing existence of defects; and
- (6) Difficulty in tracing responsibility for defects.

(d) *Trade practice.* In many instances an item is customarily warranted in the trade, and, as a result of that

practice, the cost of an item to the Government will be the same whether or not a warranty is included. In those instances, it would be in the Government's interest to include such a warranty.

(e) *Reduced requirements.* The contractor's charge for assumption of added liability may be partially or completely offset by reducing the Government's contract quality assurance requirements where the warranty provides adequate assurance of a satisfactory product.

**46.704 Authority for use of warranties.**

The use of a warranty in an acquisition shall be approved in accordance with agency procedures.

**46.705 Limitations.**

(a) Except for the warranties in the clauses at 52.246-3, Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement, and 52.246-8, Inspection of Research and Development—Cost-Reimbursement, the contracting officer shall not include warranties in cost-reimbursement contracts, unless authorized in accordance with agency regulations (see 46.708).

(b) Warranty clauses shall not limit the Government's rights under an inspection clause (see Subpart 46.3) in relation to latent defects, fraud, or gross mistakes that amount to fraud.

(c) Except for warranty clauses in construction contracts, warranty clauses shall provide that the warranty applies notwithstanding inspection and acceptance or other clauses or terms of the contract.

**46.706 Warranty terms and conditions.**

(a) To facilitate the pricing and enforcement of warranties, the contracting officer shall ensure that warranties clearly state the—

- (1) Exact nature of the item and its components and characteristics that the contractor warrants;
- (2) Extent of the contractor's warranty including all of the contractor's obligations to the Government for breach of warranty;
- (3) Specific remedies available to the Government; and
- (4) Scope and duration of the warranty.

(b) The contracting officer shall consider the following guidelines when preparing warranty terms and conditions:

(1) *Extent of contractor obligations.* (i) Generally, the contractor's obligations under warranties extend to all defects discovered during the warranty period, but do not include damage caused by the Government. When a warranty for the entire item is not advisable, a warranty may be required for a particular aspect of the item that may require special protection (*e.g.*, installation, components, accessories, subassemblies, preservation, packaging, and packing, etc.).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-22, Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than Household Goods, in solicitations and contracts for the transportation of freight other than household goods.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-23, Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods, in solicitations and contracts for the transportation of household goods, including the rate per pound appropriate to the situation.

(f) When freight is not shipped under rates subject to released or declared value, see 28.313(a) and the clause at 52.228-9, Cargo Insurance.

(g) When the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability and/or general public liability insurance required by law are not sufficient for a contract, see 28.313(b) and the clause at 52.228-10, Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.

#### **47.207-8 Government responsibilities.**

(a) The contracting officer shall state clearly the Government's responsibilities that have a direct bearing on the contractor's performance under the contract; *e.g.*, the Government's responsibility to notify the contractor in advance when hazardous materials are included in a shipment.

(1) *Advance notification.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-24, Advance Notification by the Government, when the Government is responsible for notifying the contractor of specific service times or unusual shipments.

(2) *Government equipment with or without operators.*

(i) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-25, Government-Furnished Equipment With or Without Operators, when the Government furnishes equipment with or without operators.

(ii) Insert the kind of equipment and the locations where the equipment will be furnished.

(3) *Direction and marking.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-26, Government Direction and Marking, when office relocations are involved.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-27, Contract Not Affected by Oral Agreement.

#### **47.207-9 Annotation and distribution of shipping and billing documents.**

(a) The contracting officer shall state in detail the responsibilities of the contractor, the contracting agency, and, if appropriate, the consignee for the annotation and distribution of shipping and billing documents. See 41 CFR 101-41, Transportation Documentation and Audit (TDA).

(b) In instances of mass movements of freight made available to the contractor at one time, it is particularly

important that the contracting officer specifies that bills of lading be cross-referenced so that the Government benefits from applicable volume rates.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-28, Contractor's Invoices, in drayage or other term contracts.

### **Subpart 47.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts**

#### **47.300 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the application of transportation and traffic management considerations in the acquisition of supplies. The terms and conditions contained in this subpart are applicable to fixed-price contracts.

(b) If a special requirement exists for application of any of these terms and conditions to other types of contracts; *e.g.*, cost-reimbursement contracts, for which transportation arrangements are normally the responsibility of the contractor and transportation costs are allowable (see 31.205-45), the contracting officer shall use the terms and conditions prescribed in this subpart as a guide for—

(1) Contract coverage of transportation; and

(2) Instructions to the contractor to minimize the ultimate transportation costs to the Government.

#### **47.301 General.**

(a) Transportation and traffic management factors are important in awarding and administering contracts to ensure that (1) acquisitions are made on the basis most advantageous to the Government and (2) supplies arrive in good order and condition and on time at the required place. (See 47.104 for possible reduced transportation rates for Government shipments.)

(b) The requiring activity shall—

(1) Consider all transportation factors including present and future requirements, positioning of supplies, and subsequent distribution to the extent known or ascertainable; and

(2) Provide the contracting office with information and instructions reflecting transportation factors applicable to the particular acquisition.

#### **47.301-1 Responsibilities of contracting officers.**

(a) Contracting officers shall obtain from traffic management offices transportation factors required for—

(1) Solicitations and awards; and

(2) Contract administration, modification, and termination, including the movement of property by the Government to and from contractors' plants.

(b) Contracting officers shall request transportation office participation especially before making an initial

**47.301-2**

acquisition of supplies that are unusually large, heavy, high, wide, or long; have sensitive or dangerous characteristics; or lend themselves to containerized movements from the source. In determining total transportation charges, contracting officers shall also consider additional costs arising from factors such as the use of special equipment, excess blocking and bracing material, or circuitous routing.

**47.301-2 Participation of transportation officers.**

Agencies' transportation officers shall participate in the solicitation and evaluation of offers to ensure that all necessary transportation factors, such as transportation costs, transit arrangements, time in transit, and port capabilities, are considered and result in solicitations and contracts advantageous to the Government. Transportation officers shall provide traffic management assistance throughout the acquisition cycle (see 47.105, Transportation assistance).

**47.301-3 Using the Defense Transportation System (DTS).**

(a) All military and civilian agencies shipping, or arranging for the acquisition and shipment by Government contractors, through the use of military-controlled transport or through military transshipment facilities shall follow Department of Defense (DOD) Regulation 4500.32-R, Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedures (MILSTAMP). MILSTAMP establishes uniform procedures and documents for the generation, documentation, communication, and use of transportation information, thus providing the capability for control of shipments moving in the DTS. MILSTAMP has been implemented on a world-wide basis.

(b) Contracting activities are responsible for (1) ensuring that the requirements of the MILSTAMP regulation are included in appropriate contracts for all applicable shipments and (2) enforcing these requirements with regard to shipments under their control. This includes requirements relating to documentation, marking, advance notification of shipment dates, and terminal clearances.

(c) Contractual documents shall designate a contract administration office (see 42.202(a)) as the contact point to which the contractor will provide necessary information to—

(1) Effect MILSTAMP documentation and movement control, including air or water terminal shipment clearances; and

(2) Obtain data necessary for shipment marking and freight routing. Contractual documents shall specify that the contractor shall not ship directly to a military air or water port terminal without authorization from the designated contract administration office (see 47.305-6(f)).

**47.302 Place of delivery—f.o.b. point.**

(a) The policies and procedures in 47.304-1, -2, and -3 govern the transportation of supplies from sources in the Continental United States (CONUS), except when identifiable costs, nature of the supplies (security, safety, or value), delivery requirements (premium modes of transport, escorts, transit arrangements, and tentative conditions), or other advantages, limitations, or requirements dictate otherwise. The policies and procedures in 47.304-4 govern the transportation of supplies from sources outside CONUS.

(b) Generally, the contracting officer shall solicit offers, and award contracts, with delivery terms on the basis prescribed in 47.304. The contracting officer shall document the contract file (see 4.801) with justifications for solicitations that do not specify delivery on the basis prescribed in 47.304.

(c)(1) The place of performance of Government acquisition quality assurance actions and the place of acceptance shall not control the delivery term, except that if acceptance is at destination, transportation shall be f.o.b. destination (see 47.304-1(f)).

(2) The fact that transportation is f.o.b. destination does not alone necessitate changing the place of acceptance from origin to destination; and the fact that acceptance is at origin does not necessitate an f.o.b. origin delivery term. Providing for inspection and acceptance at origin (if appropriate under 46.402), in conjunction with an f.o.b. destination term, may be advantageous to both the Government and the contractor. Acceptance of title at origin by the Government permits payment of the contractor, provided the invoice is supported either by a copy of the signed commercial bill of lading (indicating the carrier's receipt of the supplies covered by the invoice for transportation to the particular destination specified in the contract) or by other appropriate evidence of shipment to the particular destination for the contractor's account.

**47.303 Standard delivery terms and contract clauses.**

Standard delivery terms are listed in 47.303-1 through 47.303-16 (but see 47.300 regarding applicability to cost reimbursement contracts).

**47.303-1 F.o.b. origin.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. origin" means free of expense to the Government delivered—

(1) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipment will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(2) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping

PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

<p><i>Sec.</i></p> <p>52.000 Scope of part.</p> <p><b>Subpart 52.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses</b></p> <p>52.100 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>52.101 Using Part 52.</p> <p>52.102 Incorporating provisions and clauses.</p> <p>52.103 Identification of provisions and clauses.</p> <p>52.104 Procedures for modifying and completing provisions and clauses.</p> <p>52.105 Procedures for using alternates.</p> <p>52.106 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.107 Provisions and clauses prescribed in Subpart 52.1.</p> <p><b>Subpart 52.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses</b></p> <p>52.200 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>52.201 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.202-1 Definitions.</p> <p>52.203-1 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.203-2 Certificate of Independent Price Determination.</p> <p>52.203-3 Gratuities.</p> <p>52.203-4 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.203-5 Covenant Against Contingent Fees.</p> <p>52.203-6 Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.</p> <p>52.203-7 Anti-Kickback Procedures.</p> <p>52.203-8 Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity.</p> <p>52.203-9 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.203-10 Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.</p> <p>52.203-11 Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.</p> <p>52.203-12 Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.</p> <p>52.204-1 Approval of Contract.</p> <p>52.204-2 Security Requirements.</p> <p>52.204-3 Taxpayer Identification.</p> <p>52.204-4 Printing/Copying Double-Sided on Recycled Paper.</p> <p>52.204-5 Women-Owned Business.</p> <p>52.204-6 Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.</p> <p>52.205—52.206 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.207-1 Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid).</p> <p>52.207-2 Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated).</p> <p>52.207-3 Right of First Refusal of Employment.</p> <p>52.207-4 Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies.</p> <p>52.207-5 Option to Purchase Equipment.</p> <p>52.208-1—52.208-3 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.208-4 Vehicle Lease Payments.</p> <p>52.208-5 Condition of Leased Vehicles.</p> <p>52.208-6 Marking of Leased Vehicles.</p> <p>52.208-7 Tagging of Leased Vehicles.</p> <p>52.208-8 Helium Requirement Forecast and Required Sources for Helium.</p> <p>52.208-9 Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply.</p> <p>52.209-1 Qualification Requirements.</p> <p>52.209-2 [Reserved]</p>	<p>52.209-3 First Article Approval—Contractor Testing.</p> <p>52.209-4 First Article Approval—Government Testing.</p> <p>52.209-5 Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters.</p> <p>52.209-6 Protecting the Government's Interest when Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment.</p> <p>52.210 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.211-1 Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.</p> <p>52.211-2 Availability of Specifications Listed in the DOD Index of Specifications and Standards (DODISS).</p> <p>52.211-3 Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.</p> <p>52.211-4 Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.</p> <p>52.211-5 Material Requirements.</p> <p>52.211-6—52.211-7 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.211-8 Time of Delivery.</p> <p>52.211-9 Desired and Required Time of Delivery.</p> <p>52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.</p> <p>52.211-11 Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development.</p> <p>52.211-12 Liquidated Damages—Construction.</p> <p>52.211-13 Time Extensions.</p> <p>52.211-14 Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use.</p> <p>52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements.</p> <p>52.211-16 Variation in Quantity.</p> <p>52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.</p> <p>52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.</p> <p>52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.</p> <p>52.213-2 Invoices.</p> <p>52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.</p> <p>52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).</p> <p>52.214-1 Solicitation Definitions—Sealed Bidding.</p> <p>52.214-2 Type of Business Organization—Sealed Bidding.</p> <p>52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.</p> <p>52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.</p> <p>52.214-5 Submission of Bids.</p> <p>52.214-6 Explanation to Prospective Bidders.</p> <p>52.214-7 Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids.</p> <p>52.214-8 [Reserved]</p>
--	---

52.214-9	Failure to Submit Bid.	52.215-18	Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.
52.214-10	Contract Award—Sealed Bidding.	52.215-19	Notification of Ownership Changes.
52.214-11	[Reserved]	52.215-20	Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data.
52.214-12	Preparation of Bids.	52.215-21	Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.
52.214-13	Telegraphic Bids.	52.216-1	Type of Contract.
52.214-14	Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-2	Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies.
52.214-15	Period for Acceptance of Bids.	52.216-3	Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies.
52.214-16	Minimum Bid Acceptance Period.	52.216-4	Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material.
52.214-17	Affiliated Bidders.	52.216-5	Price Redetermination—Prospective.
52.214-18	Preparation of Bids—Construction.	52.216-6	Price Redetermination—Retroactive.
52.214-19	Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction.	52.216-7	Allowable Cost and Payment.
52.214-20	Bid Samples.	52.216-8	Fixed Fee.
52.214-21	Descriptive Literature.	52.216-9	Fixed Fee—Construction.
52.214-22	Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards.	52.216-10	Incentive Fee.
52.214-23	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding.	52.216-11	Cost Contract—No Fee.
52.214-24	Multiple Technical Proposals.	52.216-12	Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee.
52.214-25	Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding.	52.216-13	Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities.
52.214-26	Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-14	Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities Use.
52.214-27	Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-15	Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.
52.214-28	Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-16	Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target.
52.214-29	Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-17	Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets.
52.214-30	Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-18	Ordering.
52.214-31	Facsimile Bids.	52.216-19	Order Limitations.
52.214-32	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids (Overseas).	52.216-20	Definite Quantity.
52.214-33	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding (Overseas).	52.216-21	Requirements.
52.214-34	Submission of Offers in the English Language.	52.216-22	Indefinite Quantity.
52.214-35	Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.	52.216-23	Execution and Commencement of Work.
52.215-1	Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.	52.216-24	Limitation of Government Liability.
52.215-2	Audit and Records—Negotiation.	52.216-25	Contract Definitization.
52.215-3	Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.	52.216-26	Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization.
52.215-4	Type of Business Organization.	52.216-27	Single or Multiple Awards.
52.215-5	Facsimile Proposals.	52.216-28	Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services.
52.215-6	Place of Performance.	52.217-1	[Reserved]
52.215-7	Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.	52.217-2	Cancellation Under Multi-year Contracts.
52.215-8	Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.	52.217-3	Evaluation Exclusive of Options.
52.215-9	Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.	52.217-4	Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award.
52.215-10	Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data.	52.217-5	Evaluation of Options.
52.215-11	Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	52.217-6	Option for Increased Quantity.
52.215-12	Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.	52.217-7	Option for Increased Quantity—Separately Priced Line Item.
52.215-13	Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	52.217-8	Option to Extend Services.
52.215-14	Integrity of Unit Prices.	52.217-9	Option to Extend the Term of the Contract.
52.215-15	Termination of Defined Benefit Pension Plans.	52.218	[Reserved]
52.215-16	Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	52.219-1	Small Business Program Representations.
52.215-17	Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	52.219-2	Equal Low Bids.
		52.219-3	52.219-5 [Reserved]
		52.219-6	Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside.
		52.219-7	Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside.
		52.219-8	Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns.



# FAC 97-04 APRIL 24, 1998

## PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

- 52.219-9 Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan.
- 52.219-10 Incentive Subcontracting Program.
- 52.219-11 Special 8(a) Contract Conditions.
- 52.219-12 Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions.
- 52.219-13 [Reserved]
- 52.219-14 Limitations on Subcontracting.
- 52.219-15 [Reserved]
- 52.219-16 Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan.
- 52.219-17 Section 8(a) Award.
- 52.219-18 Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns.
- 52.219-19 Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.
- 52.219-20 Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside.
- 52.219-21 Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.
- 52.220—52.221 [Reserved]
- 52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.
- 52.222-2 Payment for Overtime Premiums.
- 52.222-3 Convict Labor.
- 52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.
- 52.222-5 [Reserved]
- 52.222-6 Davis-Bacon Act.
- 52.222-7 Withholding of Funds.
- 52.222-8 Payrolls and Basic Records.
- 52.222-9 Apprentices and Trainees.
- 52.222-10 Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.
- 52.222-11 Subcontracts (Labor Standards).
- 52.222-12 Contract Termination—Debarment.
- 52.222-13 Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations.
- 52.222-14 Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.
- 52.222-15 Certification of Eligibility.
- 52.222-16 Approval of Wage Rates.
- 52.222-17 Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts.
- 52.222-18—52.222-19 [Reserved]
- 52.222-20 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.
- 52.222-21 Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities.
- 52.222-22 Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports.
- 52.222-23 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity.
- 52.222-24 Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Review.
- 52.222-25 Affirmative Action Compliance.
- 52.222-26 Equal Opportunity.
- 52.222-27 Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction.
- 52.222-28 Equal Opportunity Preaward Clearance of Subcontracts.
- 52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.
- 52.222-30—52.222-34 [Reserved]
- 52.222-35 Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.
- 52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers.
- 52.222-37 Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.
- 52.222-38—52.222-40 [Reserved]
- 52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended.
- 52.222-42 Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires.
- 52.222-43 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts).
- 52.222-44 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment.
- 52.222-45 [Reserved]
- 52.222-46 Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees.
- 52.222-47 SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA).
- 52.222-48 Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical and/or Office and Business Equipment—Contractor Certification.
- 52.222-49 Service Contract Act—Place of Performance Unknown.
- 52.222-50 Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers.
- 52.223-1 Clean Air and Water Certification.
- 52.223-2 Clean Air and Water.
- 52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.
- 52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.
- 52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.
- 52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.
- 52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials.
- 52.223-8 [Reserved]
- 52.223-9 Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items.
- 52.223-10 Waste Reduction Program.
- 52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances.
- 52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.
- 52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.
- 52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.
- 52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.
- 52.224-2 Privacy Act.
- 52.225-1 Buy American Certificate.
- 52.225-2 Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles.
- 52.225-3 Buy American Act—Supplies.
- 52.225-4 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.
- 52.225-5 Buy American Act—Construction Materials.
- 52.225-6 Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
- 52.225-7 Balance of Payments Program.
- 52.225-8 Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
- 52.225-9 Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

52.225-10	Duty-Free Entry.	52.228-2	Additional Bond Security.
52.225-11	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.	52.228-3	Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act).
52.225-12	Notice of Buy American Act Requirement—Construction Materials.	52.228-4	Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas.
52.225-13	Notice of Buy American Act Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements Act and North American Free Trade Agreement.	52.228-5	Insurance—Work on a Government Installation.
52.225-14	Inconsistency Between English Version and Translation of Contract.	52.228-6	[Reserved]
52.225-15	Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements Act and North American Free Trade Agreement.	52.228-7	Insurance—Liability to Third Persons.
52.225-16—52.225-17	[Reserved]	52.228-8	Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles.
52.225-18	European Union Sanction for End Products.	52.228-9	Cargo Insurance.
52.225-19	European Union Sanction for Services.	52.228-10	Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.
52.225-20	Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.	52.228-11	Pledges of Assets.
52.225-21	Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program.	52.228-12	Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.
52.225-22	Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials—NAFTA.	52.228-13	Alternative Payment Protections.
52.226-1	Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.	52.228-14	Irrevocable Letter of Credit.
52.226-2	Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.	52.228-15	Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction.
52.227-1	Authorization and Consent.	52.228-16	Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction.
52.227-2	Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.	52.229-1	State and Local Taxes.
52.227-3	Patent Indemnity.	52.229-2	North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax.
52.227-4	Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts.	52.229-3	Federal, State, and Local Taxes.
52.227-5	Waiver of Indemnity.	52.229-4	Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract).
52.227-6	Royalty Information.	52.229-5	Taxes—Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico.
52.227-7	Patents—Notice of Government Licensee.	52.229-6	Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts.
52.227-8	[Reserved]	52.229-7	Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments.
52.227-9	Refund of Royalties.	52.229-8	Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts.
52.227-10	Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter.	52.229-9	Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments.
52.227-11	Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form).	52.229-10	State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.
52.227-12	Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form).	52.230-1	Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification.
52.227-13	Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government.	52.230-2	Cost Accounting Standards.
52.227-14	Rights in Data—General.	52.230-3	Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.
52.227-15	Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.	52.230-4	Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices.
52.227-16	Additional Data Requirements.	52.230-5	Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution.
52.227-17	Rights in Data—Special Works.	52.230-6	Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.
52.227-18	Rights in Data—Existing Works.	52.231	[Reserved]
52.227-19	Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights.	52.232-1	Payments.
52.227-20	Rights in Data—SBIR Program.	52.232-2	Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts.
52.227-21	Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems.	52.232-3	Payments under Personal Services Contracts.
52.227-22	Major System—Minimum Rights.	52.232-4	Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts.
52.227-23	Rights to Proposal Data (Technical).	52.232-5	Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.
52.228-1	Bid Guarantee.	52.232-6	Payment under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers.
		52.232-7	Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts.
		52.232-8	Discounts for Prompt Payment.
		52.232-9	Limitation on Withholding of Payments.
		52.232-10	Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.
		52.232-11	Extras.

**52.204-1 Approval of Contract.**

As prescribed in 4.103, insert the following clause:

## APPROVAL OF CONTRACT (DEC 1989)

This contract is subject to the written approval of [identify title of designated agency official here] and shall not be binding until so approved.

(End of clause)

**52.204-2 Security Requirements.**

As prescribed in 4.404(a), insert the following clause:

## SECURITY REQUIREMENTS (AUG 1996)

(a) This clause applies to the extent that this contract involves access to information classified “Confidential,” “Secret,” or “Top Secret.”

(b) The Contractor shall comply with—

(1) The Security Agreement (DD Form 441), including the *National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual* (DOD 5220.22-M); and

(2) Any revisions to that manual, notice of which has been furnished to the Contractor.

(c) If, subsequent to the date of this contract, the security classification or security requirements under this contract are changed by the Government and if the changes cause an increase or decrease in security costs or otherwise affect any other term or condition of this contract, the contract shall be subject to an equitable adjustment as if the changes were directed under the Changes clause of this contract.

(d) The Contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause, including this paragraph (d) but excluding any reference to the Changes clause of this contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that involve access to classified information.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If a cost contract for research and development with an educational institution is contemplated, add the following paragraphs (e), (f), and (g) to the basic clause:

(e) If a change in security requirements, as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c), results (1) in a change in the security classification of this contract or any of its elements from an unclassified status or a lower classification to a higher classification, or (2) in more restrictive area controls than previously required, the Contractor shall exert every reasonable effort compatible with the Contractor’s established policies to continue the performance of work under the contract in compliance with the change in security classification or requirements. If, despite reasonable efforts, the Contractor determines that the continuation of work

under this contract is not practicable because of the change in security classification or requirements, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing. Until resolution of the problem is made by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall continue safeguarding all classified material as required by this contract.

(f) After receiving the written notification, the Contracting Officer shall explore the circumstances surrounding the proposed change in security classification or requirements, and shall endeavor to work out a mutually satisfactory method whereby the Contractor can continue performance of the work under this contract.

(g) If, 15 days after receipt by the Contracting Officer of the notification of the Contractor’s stated inability to proceed, (1) the application to this contract of the change in security classification or requirements has not been withdrawn, or (2) a mutually satisfactory method for continuing performance of work under this contract has not been agreed upon, the Contractor may request the Contracting Officer to terminate the contract in whole or in part. The Contracting Officer shall terminate the contract in whole or in part, as may be appropriate, and the termination shall be deemed a termination under the terms of the Termination for the Convenience of the Government clause.

*Alternate II (APR 1984).* If employee identification is required for security or other reasons in a construction contract or architect-engineer contract, add the following paragraph (e) to the basic clause:

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer, for cancellation upon the release of any employee. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain and submit fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project.

**52.204-3 Taxpayer Identification.**

As prescribed in 4.904, insert the following provision:

## TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (JUNE 1997)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Common parent,” as used in this solicitation provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

“Corporate status,” as used in this solicitation provision, means a designation as to whether the offeror is a corporate entity, an unincorporated entity (*e.g.*, sole proprietorship or partnership), or a corporation providing medical and health care services.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this solicitation provision, means the number required by the IRS to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns.

(b) All offerors are required to submit the information required in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this solicitation provision in order to comply with reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). If the resulting contract is subject to the reporting requirements described in FAR 4.903, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).*

TIN: \_\_\_\_\_.

TIN has been applied for.

TIN is not required because:

Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the U.S. and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the U.S.;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a Federal, state, or local government;

Other. State basis. \_\_\_\_\_

(d) *Corporate Status.*

Corporation providing medical and health care services, or engaged in the billing and collecting of payments for such services;

Other corporate entity;

Not a corporate entity:

Sole proprietorship

Partnership

Hospital or extended care facility described in 26 CFR 501(c)(3) that is exempt from taxation under 26 CFR 501(a).

(e) *Common Parent.*

Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Name and TIN of common parent:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

TIN \_\_\_\_\_

(End of provision)

**52.204-4 Printing/Copying Double-Sided on Recycled Paper.**

As prescribed in 4.304, insert the following clause:

PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER  
(JUNE 1996)

(a) In accordance with Executive Order 12873, dated October 20, 1993, as amended by Executive Order 12995, dated March 25, 1996, the Offeror/Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed/copied double-sided on recycled paper that has at least 20 percent postconsumer material.

(b) The 20 percent standard applies to high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white woven envelopes, and other uncoated printed and writing paper, such as writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock. An alternative to meeting the 20 percent postconsumer material standard is 50 percent recovered material content of certain industrial by-products.

(End of clause)

**52.204-5 Women-Owned Business.**

As prescribed in 4.603(b), insert the following provision:

WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OCT 1995)

(a) *Representation.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not a women-owned business concern.

(b) *Definition.* "Women-owned business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(End of provision)

**52.204-6 Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.**

As prescribed in 4.603(a), insert the following provision:

DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER  
(APR 1998)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a

DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (1) Company name.
- (2) Company address.
- (3) Company telephone number.
- (4) Line of business.
- (5) Chief executive officer/key manager.
- (6) Date the company was started.
- (7) Number of people employed by the company.
- (8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet home page at <http://www.dnb.com/>. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at [globalinfo@mail.dnb.com](mailto:globalinfo@mail.dnb.com).

(End of provision)

**52.205—52.206 [Reserved]**

**52.207-1 Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid).**

As prescribed in 7.305(a), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF COST COMPARISON (SEALED-BID) (FEB 1993)

(a) This solicitation is part of a Government cost comparison to determine whether accomplishing the specified work under contract or by Government performance is more economical. If Government performance is determined to be more economical, this solicitation will be canceled and no contract will be awarded.

(b) The Government's cost estimate for performance by the Government will be based on the work statement in this solicitation and will be submitted by designated agency personnel to the Contracting Officer in a sealed envelope not later than the time set for bid opening. At the public bid opening, the Contracting Officer will open the bids and the envelope containing the cost estimate for Government performance and announce the result. This announcement will be based on an initial comparison of the cost of Government performance with the cost of contract performance, as indicated on the cost comparison form.

(c) The abstract of bids, completed cost comparison form, and detailed data supporting the cost estimate for Government performance will be made available to interested parties for review for a period of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert a number from 15 to 30, depending on the complexity of the matter (see 7.306(a)(1)(iv))] working days, beginning with the date the documents are available to interested parties. The Government will not make a final

determination either for contract or Government performance during this period. During this period, directly affected parties may file with the Contracting Officer written requests, based on specific objections, for administrative review of the cost comparison result under the agency appeals procedures. The appeals procedure shall be used only to resolve questions concerning the calculation of the cost comparison and will not apply to decisions regarding selection of one bidder in preference to another. Agency determinations under the appeals procedure shall be final.

(d) After evaluation of bids and resolution of any requests under the appeals procedure, the Contracting Officer will either award a contract or cancel this solicitation. The completed cost comparison analysis will be made available to interested parties.

(e) A cost estimate for Government performance is considered a bid for purposes of this solicitation's Late Modifications of Bids or Withdrawal of Bids provision, and a late modification that displaces an otherwise low cost estimate for Government performance shall not be considered.

(End of provision)

**52.207-2 Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated).**

As prescribed in 7.305(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF COST COMPARISON (NEGOTIATED) (FEB 1993)

(a) This solicitation is part of a Government cost comparison to determine whether accomplishing the specified work under contract or by Government performance is more economical. If Government performance is determined to be more economical, this solicitation will be canceled and no contract will be awarded.

(b) The Government's cost estimate for performance by the Government will be based on the work statement in this solicitation and will be submitted by designated agency personnel to the Contracting Officer in a sealed envelope not later than the time set for receipt of initial proposals.

(c) After completion of proposal evaluation, negotiation, and selection of the most advantageous proposal, the Contracting Officer, in the presence of the preparer of the cost estimate for Government performance, will open the sealed cost estimate envelope. These officials will make a cost comparison before public announcement. Depending on whether the cost comparison result favors performance under contract or Government performance, the procedure in either subparagraph (1) or (2) following applies:

(1) If the result of the cost comparison favors performance under contract and administrative approval is obtained, the Contracting Officer will award a contract and publicly reveal the completed cost comparison form show-

ing the cost estimate for Government performance, its detailed supporting data, and the Contractor's name. However, this award is conditioned on the offer remaining the more economical alternative after (i) completion of a public review period of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert a numeral from 15 to 30, depending upon the complexity of the matter (see 7.306(b)(3))*] working days beginning with the date this information is available to interested parties and (ii) resolution of any requests for review under the agency appeals procedure (see paragraph (d) of this section). The Government assumes no liability for costs incurred during the periods specified in (i) and (ii). The Contracting Officer will then either notify the Contractor in writing that it may proceed with performance of the contract or will cancel the contract at no cost to the Government.

(2) If the result of the cost comparison favors Government performance, the Contracting Officer will publicly disclose this result, the completed cost comparison form and its detailed supporting data, and the price of the offer most advantageous to the Government. After (i) completion of a public review period of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert a numeral from 15 to 30, depending upon the complexity of the matter (see 7.306(b)(3))*] working days beginning with the date this information is available to interested parties and (ii) resolution of any requests for review under the agency appeals procedure (see paragraph (d) of this section), the Contracting Officer will either cancel this solicitation or award a contract, as appropriate.

(d) During the public review period, directly affected parties may file with the Contracting Officer written requests, based on specific objections, for administrative review of the cost comparison result under the agency appeals procedure. The appeals procedure shall be used only to resolve questions concerning the calculation of the cost comparison and will not apply to questions concerning award to one offeror in preference to another. Agency determinations under the appeals procedure shall be final.

(e) A cost estimate for Government performance is considered a proposal for purposes of this solicitation's Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawal of Proposals or Quotations provision, and a late modification that displaces an otherwise low cost estimate for Government performance shall not be considered.

(End of provision)

**52.207-3 Right of First Refusal of Employment.**

As prescribed in 7.305(c), insert the following clause:

**RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT (NOV 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall give Government employees who have been or will be adversely affected or separated as a result of award of this contract the right of first refusal for employment openings under the contract in positions for which they are qualified, if that employment is consistent with post-Government employment conflict of interest standards.

(b) Within 10 days after contract award, the Contracting Officer will provide to the Contractor a list of all Government employees who have been or will be adversely affected or separated as a result of award of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer the names of individuals identified on the list who are hired within 90 days after contract performance begins. This report shall be forwarded within 120 days after contract performance begins.

(End of clause)

**52.207-4 Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies.**

As prescribed in 7.203, insert the following provision:

**ECONOMIC PURCHASE QUANTITY—SUPPLIES (AUG 1987)**

(a) Offerors are invited to state an opinion on whether the quantity(ies) of supplies on which bids, proposals or quotes are requested in this solicitation is (are) economically advantageous to the Government.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Each offeror who believes that acquisitions in different quantities would be more advantageous is invited to recommend an economic purchase quantity. If different quantities are recommended, a total and a unit price must be quoted for applicable items. An economic purchase quantity is that quantity at which a significant price break occurs. If there are significant price breaks at different quantity points, this information is desired as well.

OFFEROR RECOMMENDATIONS			
Item	Quantity	Price Quotation	Total

\_\_\_\_\_ Percent decrease [*Contracting Officer insert percentage*]

This increase or decrease shall apply to \_\_\_\_\_.\*

(End of clause)

\* Contracting Officer shall insert in the blank the designation(s) to which the percentages apply, such as—

- (1) The total contract quantity;
- (2) Item 1 only;
- (3) Each quantity specified in the delivery schedule;
- (4) The total item quantity for each destination; or
- (5) The total quantity of each item without regard to destination.

**52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.**

As prescribed in 11.703(b), insert the following clause:

DELIVERY OF EXCESS QUANTITIES (SEP 1989)

The Contractor is responsible for the delivery of each item quantity within allowable variations, if any. If the Contractor delivers and the Government receives quantities of any item in excess of the quantity called for (after considering any allowable variation in quantity), such excess quantities will be treated as being delivered for the convenience of the Contractor. The Government may retain such excess quantities up to \$250 in value without compensating the Contractor therefor, and the Contractor waives all right, title, or interests therein. Quantities in excess of \$250 will, at the option of the Government, either be returned at the Contractor's expense or retained and paid for by the Government at the contract unit price.

(End of clause)

**52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.**

As prescribed in 11.703(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated that authorizes a variation in the estimated quantity of unit-priced items:

VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within

such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

(End of clause)

**52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(1), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS

(APR 1998)

(a) *Standard industrial classification (SIC) code and small business size standard.* The SIC code and small business size standard for this acquisition appear in Block 10 of the solicitation cover sheet (SF 1449). However, the small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, but which proposes to furnish an item which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) *Submission of offers.* Submit signed and dated offers to the office specified in this solicitation at or before the exact time specified in this solicitation. Offers may be submitted on the SF 1449, letterhead stationery, or as otherwise specified in the solicitation. As a minimum, offers must show—

- (1) The solicitation number;
- (2) The time specified in the solicitation for receipt of offers;
- (3) The name, address, and telephone number of the offeror;
- (4) A technical description of the items being offered in sufficient detail to evaluate compliance with the requirements in the solicitation. This may include product literature, or other documents, if necessary;
- (5) Terms of any express warranty;
- (6) Price and any discount terms;
- (7) "Remit to" address, if different than mailing address;
- (8) A completed copy of the representations and certifications at FAR 52.212-3;
- (9) Acknowledgment of Solicitation Amendments;
- (10) Past performance information, when included as an evaluation factor, to include recent and relevant contracts for the same or similar items and other references (including contract numbers, points of contact with telephone numbers and other relevant information); and
- (11) If the offer is not submitted on the SF 1449, include a statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation.

tation. Offers that fail to furnish required representations or information, or reject the terms and conditions of the solicitation may be excluded from consideration.

(c) *Period for acceptance of offers.* The offeror agrees to hold the prices in its offer firm for 30 calendar days from the date specified for receipt of offers, unless another time period is specified in an addendum to the solicitation.

(d) *Product samples.* When required by the solicitation, product samples shall be submitted at or prior to the time specified for receipt of offers. Unless otherwise specified in this solicitation, these samples shall be submitted at no expense to the Government, and returned at the sender's request and expense, unless they are destroyed during preaward testing.

(e) *Multiple offers.* Offerors are encouraged to submit multiple offers presenting alternative terms and conditions or commercial items for satisfying the requirements of this solicitation. Each offer submitted will be evaluated separately.

(f) *Late offers.* Offers or modifications of offers received at the address specified for the receipt of offers after the exact time specified for receipt of offers will not be considered.

(g) *Contract award (not applicable to Invitation for Bids).* The Government intends to evaluate offers and award a contract without discussions with offerors. Therefore, the offeror's initial offer should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint. However, the Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if later determined by the Contracting Officer to be necessary. The Government may reject any or all offers if such action is in the public interest; accept other than the lowest offer; and waive informalities and minor irregularities in offers received.

(h) *Multiple awards.* The Government may accept any item or group of items of an offer, unless the offeror qualifies the offer by specific limitations. Unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, offers may not be submitted for quantities less than those specified. The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the offer.

(i) *Availability of requirements documents cited in the solicitation.* (1) The Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions and the documents listed in it may be obtained from the:

General Services Administration  
 Federal Supply Service Bureau  
 Specifications Section, Suite 8100  
 470 L'Enfant Plaza, SW  
 Washington, DC 20407

((202) 619-8925).

(2) The DOD Index of Specifications and Standards (DODISS) and documents listed in it may be obtained from the:

Standardization Documents Desk  
 Building 4D, 700 Robbins Avenue  
 Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

(Telephone (215) 697-2569).

(i) Automatic distribution may be obtained on a subscription basis.

(ii) Individual documents may be ordered from the Telespecs ordering system by touch-tone telephone. A customer number is required to use this service and can be obtained from the Standardization Documents Order Desk or the Special Assistance Desk (telephone (610) 607-2667 /2179).

(3) Nongovernment (voluntary) standards must be obtained from the organization responsible for their preparation, publication or maintenance.

(j) *Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.* (Applies to offers exceeding \$25,000.) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address. If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet to obtain one at no charge. An offeror within the United States may call 1-800-333-0505. The offeror may obtain more information regarding the DUNS number, including locations of local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services offices for offerors located outside the United States, from the Internet home page at <http://www.dnb.com/>. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at [globalinfo@mail.dnb.com](mailto:globalinfo@mail.dnb.com).

(End of provision)

**52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items**

As prescribed in 12.301(c), the Contracting Officer may insert a provision substantially as follows:

EVALUATION—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 1997)

(a) The Government will award a contract resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror whose offer conforming to the solicitation will be most advantageous to the Government, price and other factors considered. The following factors shall be used to evaluate offers:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

[Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to



meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR 15.304) and include them in the relative order of importance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR 15.304, the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.](b) *Options*. The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer's specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

### 52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), insert the following provision:

#### OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS— COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JAN 1997)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this provision:

“Emerging small business” means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the standard industrial classification code designated.

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

“Small disadvantaged business concern” means a small business concern that—

(1) Is at least 51 percent unconditionally owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged, or a publicly owned business, having at least 51 percent of its stock unconditionally owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and

(2) Has its management and daily business controlled by one or more such individuals. This term also means a small business concern that is at least 51 percent unconditionally

owned by an economically disadvantaged Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, or a publicly owned business having at least 51 percent of its stock unconditionally owned by one or more of these entities, which has its management and daily business controlled by members of an economically disadvantaged Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and which meets the requirements of 13 CFR Part 124.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned business concern” means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Taxpayer identification number (TIN) (26 U.S.C. 6050M). (1) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)*.

TIN: \_\_\_\_\_.

TIN has been applied for.

TIN is not required because:

Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the U.S. and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the U.S.;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a Federal, state, or local government;

Other. State basis. \_\_\_\_\_

(2) *Corporate status*.

Corporation providing medical and health care services, or engaged in the billing and collecting of payments for such services;

Other corporate entity;

Not a corporate entity:

Sole proprietorship

Partnership

Hospital or extended care facility described in 26 CFR 501(c)(3) that is exempt from taxation under 26 CFR 501(a).

(3) *Common parent*.

Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent:

Name and TIN of common parent:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

TIN \_\_\_\_\_

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not a small business concern.

(2) *Small disadvantaged business concern.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not a small disadvantaged business concern.

(3) *Women-owned small business concern.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not a women-owned small business concern.

NOTE: Complete paragraphs (c)(4) and (c)(5) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(4) *Women-owned business concern.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not, a women-owned business concern.

(5) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns.* If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:

(6) Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. *[Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]*

(i) *(Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the four designated industry groups (DIGs).)* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not an emerging small business.

(ii) *(Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry categories (TICs) or four designated industry groups (DIGs).)* Offeror represents as follows:

(A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees); or

(B) Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check the Average Annual Gross Number of Revenues column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts).

*(Check one of the following):*

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	AVERAGE ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES
<input type="checkbox"/> 50 or fewer	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1 million or less
<input type="checkbox"/> 51—100	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1,000,001—\$2 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 101—250	<input type="checkbox"/> \$2,000,001—\$3.5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 251—500	<input type="checkbox"/> \$3,500,001—\$5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 501—750	<input type="checkbox"/> \$5,000,001—\$10 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 751—1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> \$10,000,001—\$17 million
<input type="checkbox"/> Over 1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> Over \$17 million

(d) *Certifications and representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246—(1) Certification of non-segregated facilities. (Applies only if the contract amount is expected to exceed \$10,000)*—By submission of this offer, the offeror certifies that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees, any facilities that are segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location where segregated facilities are maintained. The offeror agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in the contract.

(2) *Previous contracts and compliance.* The offeror represents that—

(i) It  has,  has not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject either to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation, the clause originally contained in Section 310 of Executive Order 10925, or the clause contained in Section 201 of Executive Order 11114; and

(ii) It  has,  has not, filed all required compliance reports.

(3) *Affirmative Action Compliance.* The offeror represents that—

(i) It  has developed and has on file,  has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Subparts 60-1 and 60-2), or

(ii) It  has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) *Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions (31 U.S.C. 1352).* (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed \$100,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an

employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract.

(f) *Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.* (Applies only if FAR clause 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Trade Agreement—Balance of Payments Program, is included in this solicitation.) (1) The offeror hereby certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”) and that components of unknown origin have been considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States, a designated country, a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country, or a Caribbean Basin country, as defined in section 25.401 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) Excluded End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

(3) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products, designated country end products, NAFTA country end products, and Caribbean Basin country end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are designated or NAFTA country end products, or Caribbean Basin country end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed designated country end products, NAFTA country end products, or Caribbean Basin country end products. Offerors must certify by inserting the applicable line item numbers in the following:

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “designated or NAFTA country end products” as those terms are defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Insert line item numbers)*

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “Caribbean Basin country end products” as that term is defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Insert line item numbers)*

(4) Offers will be evaluated in accordance with FAR Part 25.

(g)(1) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program.* (Applies only if FAR clause 52.225-21, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program, is included in this solicitation.) (i) The offeror certifies that each end product being offered, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program,” and that components of unknown origin have been considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States.

(ii) Excluded End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

*(List as necessary)*

(iii) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products or NAFTA country end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are NAFTA country end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed NAFTA country end products. The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “NAFTA country end products” as that term is defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Insert line item numbers)*

(iv) Offers will be evaluated in accordance with Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. In addition, if this solicitation is for supplies for use outside the United States, an evaluation factor of 50 percent will be applied to offers of end products that are not domestic or NAFTA country end products.

(2) *Alternate I.* If Alternate I to the clause at 52.225-21 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(iii) for paragraph (g)(1)(iii) of this provision:

(g)(1)(iii) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products or Canadian end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are Canadian end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed Canadian end products.

The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as "Canadian end products" as that term is defined in the clause entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program":

[Insert line item numbers]

(h) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension or Ineligibility for Award (Executive Order 12549).* The offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that—

(1) The offeror and/or any of its principals  are,  are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency, and

(2)  Have,  have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a Federal, state or local government contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and  are,  are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Government entity with, commission of any of these offenses.

(End of provision)

**52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(3), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS  
(APR 1998)

(a) *Inspection/Acceptance.* The Contractor shall only tender for acceptance those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have

been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its post-acceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(b) *Assignment.* The Contractor or its assignee's rights to be paid amounts due as a result of performance of this contract, may be assigned to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency in accordance with the Assignment of Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3727).

(c) *Changes.* Changes in the terms and conditions of this contract may be made only by written agreement of the parties.

(d) *Disputes.* This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613). Failure of the parties to this contract to reach agreement on any request for equitable adjustment, claim, appeal or action arising under or relating to this contract shall be a dispute to be resolved in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any dispute arising under the contract.

(e) *Definitions.* The clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, is incorporated herein by reference.

(f) *Excusable delays.* The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence such as, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(g) *Invoice.* The Contractor shall submit an original invoice and three copies (or electronic invoice, if authorized,) to the address designated in the contract to receive invoices. An invoice must include—

- (1) Name and address of the Contractor;
- (2) Invoice date;
- (3) Contract number, contract line item number and, if applicable, the order number;

(4) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price and extended price of the items delivered;

(5) Shipping number and date of shipment including the bill of lading number and weight of shipment if shipped on Government bill of lading;

(6) Terms of any prompt payment discount offered;

(7) Name and address of official to whom payment is to be sent; and

(8) Name, title, and phone number of person to be notified in event of defective invoice.

Invoices will be handled in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. Contractors are encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(h) *Patent indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, employees and agents against liability, including costs, for actual or alleged direct or contributory infringement of, or inducement to infringe, any United States or foreign patent, trademark or copyright, arising out of the performance of this contract, provided the Contractor is reasonably notified of such claims and proceedings.

(i) *Payment.* Payment shall be made for items accepted by the Government that have been delivered to the delivery destinations set forth in this contract. The Government will make payment in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. Unless otherwise provided by an addendum to this contract, the Government shall make payment in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.232-33, Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment, which is incorporated herein by reference. In connection with any discount offered for early payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date which appears on the payment check or the specified payment date if an electronic funds transfer payment is made.

(j) *Risk of loss.* Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss or damage to the supplies provided under this contract shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon:

(1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or

(2) Delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(k) *Taxes.* The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(l) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or

any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred which reasonably could have been avoided.

(m) *Termination for cause.* The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(n) *Title.* Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, title to items furnished under this contract shall pass to the Government upon acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession.

(o) *Warranty.* The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(p) *Limitation of liability.* Except as otherwise provided by an express or implied warranty, the Contractor will not be liable to the Government for consequential damages resulting from any defect or deficiencies in accepted items.

(q) *Other compliances.* The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, executive orders, rules and regulations applicable to its performance under this contract.

(r) *Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts.* The Contractor agrees to comply with 31 U.S.C. 1352 relating to limitations on the use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracts; 18 U.S.C. 431 relating to officials not to benefit; 40 U.S.C. 327, *et seq.*, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act; 41 U.S.C. 51-58, Anti-Kickback Act of 1986; 41 U.S.C. 265 and 10 U.S.C. 2409 relating to whistleblower protections; 49 U.S.C. 40118,

Fly American; and 41 U.S.C. 423 relating to procurement integrity.

(s) *Order of precedence.* Any inconsistencies in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (1) The schedule of supplies/services.
- (2) The Assignments, Disputes, Payments, Invoice, Other Compliances, and Compliance with Laws Unique to Government Contracts paragraphs of this clause.
- (3) The clause at 52.212-5.
- (4) Addenda to this solicitation or contract, including any license agreements for computer software.
- (5) Solicitation provisions if this is a solicitation.
- (6) Other paragraphs of this clause.
- (7) The Standard Form 1449.
- (8) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (9) The specification.

(End of clause)

**52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (APR 1998)

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which are incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

- (1) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (E.O. 11755); and
- (2) 52.233-3, Protest after Award (31 U.S.C 3553).

(b) The Contractor agrees to comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) which the contracting officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

*(Contracting Officer shall check as appropriate.)*

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government, with Alternate I (41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402).
- \_\_\_ (2) [Reserved]
- \_\_\_ (3) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns and Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(2) and (3)).
- \_\_\_ (4) 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(4)).
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.219-14, Limitation on Subcontracting (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(14)).

- \_\_\_ (6) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246).
- \_\_\_ (7) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_\_ (8) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers (29 U.S.C. 793).
- \_\_\_ (9) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_\_ (10) 52.225-3, Buy American Act—Supplies (41 U.S.C. 10).
- \_\_\_ (11) 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Trade Agreements Act—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C. 10, 19 U.S.C. 2501-2582).
- \_\_\_ (12) [Reserved]
- \_\_\_ (13) 52.225-18, European Union Sanction for End Products (E.O. 12849).
- \_\_\_ (14) 52.225-19, European Union Sanction for Services (E.O. 12849).
- \_\_\_ (15)(i) 52.225-21, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C 10, Pub. L. 103-187).
- \_\_\_ (ii) Alternate I of 52.225-21.
- \_\_\_ (16) 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards (5 U.S.C. 552a).
- \_\_\_ (17) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241).

(c) The Contractor agrees to comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

*(Contracting Officer check as appropriate.)*

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (2) 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (3) 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (4) 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.222-47, SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreement (CBA) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).

(d) *Comptroller General Examination of Record.* The Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation.

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR clause, other than those listed below (and as may be required by an addenda to this paragraph to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15), in a subcontract for commercial items or commercial components—

(1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);

(2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212);

(3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers (29 U.S.C. 793); and

(4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately-Owned U.S.-Flagged Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(End of clause)

**52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.**

As prescribed in 13.404, insert the following clause:

FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (FEB 1998)

(a) *General.* The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).

(b) *Responsibility for supplies.* (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—

(i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or

(ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—

(i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and

(ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.

(c) *Preparation of invoice.* (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—

(i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

(ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY."

(2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

(3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall prepare the receiving report on the prescribed form or, alternatively, shall include the following information on the invoice, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) A statement in prominent letters "NO RECEIVING REPORT PREPARED."

(ii) Shipment number.

(iii) Mode of shipment.

(iv) At line item level—

(A) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;

(B) Unit of measure;

- (C) Ship-To Point;
- (D) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and
- (E) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number,

if in the contract.

(4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

- (i) Ship-To Point.
- (ii) Mark-For Point.
- (iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if

in the contract.

(5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.

(d) *Certification of invoice.* The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.

(e) *Fast pay container identification.* The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY."

(End of clause)

**52.213-2 Invoices.**

As prescribed in 13.302-5(b), insert the following clause:

INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

- (a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and
- (b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

**52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.**

As prescribed in 13.302-5(c), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD

PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

**52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).**

As prescribed in 13.302-5(d), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS (OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (APR 1998)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

- (i) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (AUG 1996) (E.O. 11755).
- (ii) 52.233-3, Protest After Award (AUG 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:

- (i) 52.225-11, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (OCT 1996).
- (ii) 52.232-1, Payments (APR 1984).
- (iii) 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment (MAY 1997).
- (iv) 52.232-11, Extras (APR 1984).
- (v) 52.232-25, Prompt Payment (JUN 1997).
- (vi) 52.232-33, Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment (AUG 1996).
- (vii) 52.233-1, Disputes (OCT 1995).
- (viii) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (OCT 1995).
- (ix) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

- (i) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over \$10,000 in the United States).
- (ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 1984) (E.O. 11246) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).
- (iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).
- (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers (APR 1984) (29 U.S.C. 793) (Applies to contracts over \$2,500).



(v) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(vi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500).

(vii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).

(viii) 52.225-3, Buy American Act—Supplies (JAN 1994) (41 U.S.C. 10) (Applies to supplies, and to services involving the furnishing of supplies, if the contract was—

(A) Under \$25,000; or

(B) Set aside for small business concerns, regardless of dollar value).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:

(i) 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (JULY 1995) (Applies to contracts over \$25,000).

(ii) 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).

(iii) 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin (JUN 1988) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).

(iv) 52.247-34, F.o.b. Destination (NOV 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).

(c) FAR 52.252-2, *Clauses Incorporated by Reference* (FEB 1998). This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

---



---

[Insert one or more Internet addresses]

(d) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(e) *Excusable delays*. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(f) *Termination for the Government's convenience*. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government, using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

(g) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(h) *Warranty*. The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.214-1 Solicitation Definitions—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(1), insert the following provision:

## SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS—SEALED BIDDING (JUL 1987)

“Government” means United States Government.

“Offer” means “bid” in sealed bidding.

“Solicitation” means an invitation for bids in sealed bidding.

(End of provision)

**52.214-2 Type of Business Organization—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(2), insert the following provision:

TYPE OF BUSINESS ORGANIZATION—SEALED BIDDING  
(JUL 1987)

The bidder, by checking the applicable box, represents that—

(a) It operates as  a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_,  an individual,  a partnership,  a nonprofit organization, or  a joint venture; or

(b) If the bidder is a foreign entity, it operates as  an individual,  a partnership,  a nonprofit organization,  a joint venture, or  a corporation, registered for business in \_\_\_\_\_.

(Country)

(End of provision)

**52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(3), insert the following provision:

## AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

**52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(4), insert the following provision in all invitations for bids:

## FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

(b) *Examination of costs.* If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) *Cost or pricing data.* If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to—

- (1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;
- (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
- (3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or
- (4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) *Comptroller General*—(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) *Reports.* If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating—

- (1) The effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports; and
- (2) The data reported.

(f) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and

(e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition—

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) Records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and—

- (1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;
- (2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or
- (3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Jan 1997).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(2), in facilities contracts, add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The obligations and rights specified in this paragraph shall extend to the use of, and charges for the use of, the facilities under this contract.

*Alternate II (Apr 1998).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(3), add the following paragraph (h) to the basic clause:

(h) The provisions of OMB Circular No. A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations," apply to this contract.

*Alternate III (Jan 1997).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) of the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly.

**52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.**

As prescribed in 15.209(c), insert the following provision:

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR SOLICITATION FOR PLANNING PURPOSES (OCT 1997)

(a) The Government does not intend to award a contract on the basis of this solicitation or to otherwise pay for the information solicited except as an allowable cost under other contracts as provided in subsection 31.205-18, Bid and proposal costs, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) Although “proposal” and “offeror” are used in this Request for Information, your response will be treated as information only. It shall not be used as a proposal.

(c) This solicitation is issued for the purpose of: *[state purpose]*.

(End of provision)

**52.215-4 Type of Business Organization.**

As prescribed in 15.209(d), insert the following provision:

TYPE OF BUSINESS ORGANIZATION (OCT 1997)

The offeror or respondent, by checking the applicable box, represents that—

(a) It operates as  an individual,  a partnership,  a nonprofit organization,  a joint venture, or  a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_.

(b) If the offeror or respondent is a foreign entity, it operates as  an individual,  a partnership,  a nonprofit organization,  a joint venture, or  a corporation, registered for business in \_\_\_\_\_.

(country)

(End of provision)

**52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.**

As prescribed in 15.209(e), insert the following provision:

FACSIMILE PROPOSALS (OCT 1997)

(a) *Definition.* “Facsimile proposal,” as used in this provision, means a proposal, revision or modification of a proposal, or withdrawal of a proposal that is transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile machine.

(b) Offerors may submit facsimile proposals as responses to this solicitation. Facsimile proposals are subject to the same rules as paper proposals.

(c) The telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment is: *[insert telephone number]*.

(d) If any portion of a facsimile proposal received by the Contracting Officer is unreadable to the degree that confor-

mance to the essential requirements of the solicitation cannot be ascertained from the document—

(1) The Contracting Officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the proposal;

(2) The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the Contracting Officer after consultation with the offeror; and

(3) The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness, provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Government reserves the right to make award solely on the facsimile proposal. However, if requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, the apparently successful offeror promptly shall submit the complete original signed proposal.

(End of provision)

**52.215-6 Place of Performance.**

As prescribed in 15.209(f), insert the following provision:

PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (OCT 1997)

(a) The offeror or respondent, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation,  intends,  does not intend *[check applicable block]* to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the offeror or respondent as indicated in this proposal or response to request for information.

(b) If the offeror or respondent checks “intends” in paragraph (a) of this provision, it shall insert in the following spaces the required information:

PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (STREET ADDRESS, CITY, STATE, COUNTY, ZIP CODE)	NAME AND ADDRESS OF OWNER AND OPERATOR OF THE PLANT OR FACILITY IF OTHER THAN OFFEROR OR RESPONDENT
--	--

_____	_____
-------	-------

(End of provision)

**52.215-7 Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.**

As prescribed in 15.209(g), insert the following provision:

ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—  
NEGOTIATION (OCT 1997)

The offeror has *[check the appropriate block]*:

be added to the unliquidated progress payment account, consistent with the Progress Payments clause. The Contractor shall provide complete details to support any claimed reduction in refunds.

(3) If the Contractor fails to submit the quarterly statement within 45 days after the end of each quarter and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the statement submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the quarterly statement was due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(h) *Subcontracts.* No subcontract placed under this contract may provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percent-age-of-cost basis.

(i) *Disagreements.* If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree upon redetermined prices within 60 days (or within such other period as the parties agree) after the date on which the data required by paragraph (c) of this section are to be submitted, the Contracting Officer shall promptly issue a decision in accordance with the Disputes clause. For the purpose of paragraphs (e), (f), and (g) of this section, and pending final settlement of the disagreement on appeal, by failure to appeal, or by agreement, this decision shall be treated as an executed contract modification.

(j) *Termination.* If this contract is terminated before price redetermination, prices shall be established in accordance with this clause for completed supplies and services not terminated. All other elements of the termination shall be resolved in accordance with other applicable clauses of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.216-7 Allowable Cost and Payment.**

As prescribed in 16.307(a), insert the following clause:

ALLOWABLE COST AND PAYMENT (APR 1998)

(a) *Invoicing.* The Government shall make payments to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but (except for small business concerns) not more often than once every 2 weeks, in amounts determined to be allowable by the Contracting Officer in accordance with Subpart 31.2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract and the terms of this contract. The Contractor may submit to an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in such form and reasonable detail as the representative may require, an invoice or voucher supported by a statement of the claimed allowable cost for performing this contract.

(b) *Reimbursing costs.* (1) For the purpose of reimbursing allowable costs (except as provided in subparagraph (b)(2) of this section, with respect to pension, deferred profit sharing, and employee stock ownership plan contributions), the term “costs” includes only—

(i) Those recorded costs that, at the time of the request for reimbursement, the Contractor has paid by cash, check, or other form of actual payment for items or services purchased directly for the contract;

(ii) When the Contractor is not delinquent in paying costs of contract performance in the ordinary course of business, costs incurred, but not necessarily paid, for—

(A) Materials issued from the Contractor’s inventory and placed in the production process for use on the contract;

(B) Direct labor;

(C) Direct travel;

(D) Other direct in-house costs; and

(E) Properly allocable and allowable indirect costs, as shown in the records maintained by the Contractor for purposes of obtaining reimbursement under Government contracts; and

(iii) The amount of progress and other payments that have been paid by cash, check or other form of payment to the Contractor’s subcontractors under similar cost standards.

(2) Contractor contributions to any pension or other postretirement benefit, profit-sharing or employee stock ownership plan funds that are paid quarterly or more often may be included in indirect costs for payment purposes; Provided, that the Contractor pays the contribution to the fund within 30 days after the close of the period covered. Payments made 30 days or more after the close of a period shall not be included until the Contractor actually makes the payment. Accrued costs for such contributions that are paid less often than quarterly shall be excluded from indirect costs for payment purposes until the Contractor actually makes the payment.

(3) Notwithstanding the audit and adjustment of invoices or vouchers under paragraph (g) of this clause, allowable indirect costs under this contract shall be obtained by applying indirect cost rates established in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(4) Any statements in specifications or other documents incorporated in this contract by reference designating performance of services or furnishing of materials at the Contractor’s expense or at no cost to the Government shall be disregarded for purposes of cost-reimbursement under this clause.

(c) *Small business concerns.* A small business concern may be paid more often than every 2 weeks and may invoice and be paid for recorded costs for items or services pur-

52.216-7

chased directly for the contract, even though the concern has not yet paid for those items or services.

(d) *Final indirect cost rates.* (1) Final annual indirect cost rates and the appropriate bases shall be established in accordance with Subpart 42.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect for the period covered by the indirect cost rate proposal.

(2)(i) The Contractor shall submit an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the Contractor and granted in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data.

(ii) The proposed rates shall be based on the Contractor's actual cost experience for that period. The appropriate Government representative and the Contractor shall establish the final indirect cost rates as promptly as practical after receipt of the Contractor's proposal.

(3) The Contractor and the appropriate Government representative shall execute a written understanding setting forth the final indirect cost rates. The understanding shall specify (i) the agreed-upon final annual indirect cost rates, (ii) the bases to which the rates apply, (iii) the periods for which the rates apply, (iv) any specific indirect cost items treated as direct costs in the settlement, and (v) the affected contract and/or subcontract, identifying any with advance agreements or special terms and the applicable rates. The understanding shall not change any monetary ceiling, contract obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallowance provided for in this contract. The understanding is incorporated into this contract upon execution.

(4) Within 120 days after settlement of the final indirect cost rates covering the year in which this contract is physically complete (or longer, if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer), the Contractor shall submit a completion invoice or voucher to reflect the settled amounts and rates.

(5) Failure by the parties to agree on a final annual indirect cost rate shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(e) *Billing rates.* Until final annual indirect cost rates are established for any period, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor at billing rates established by the Contracting Officer or by an authorized representative (the cognizant auditor), subject to adjustment when the final rates are established. These billing rates—

(1) Shall be the anticipated final rates; and

(2) May be prospectively or retroactively revised by mutual agreement, at either party's request, to prevent substantial overpayment or underpayment.

(f) *Quick-closeout procedures.* Quick-closeout procedures are applicable when the conditions in FAR 42.708(a) are satisfied.

(g) *Audit.* At any time or times before final payment, the Contracting Officer may have the Contractor's invoices or vouchers and statements of cost audited. Any payment may be—

(1) Reduced by amounts found by the Contracting Officer not to constitute allowable costs; or

(2) Adjusted for prior overpayments or underpayments.

(h) *Final payment.* (1) Upon approval of a completion invoice or voucher submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph (d)(4) of this clause, and upon the Contractor's compliance with all terms of this contract, the Government shall promptly pay any balance of allowable costs and that part of the fee (if any) not previously paid.

(2) The Contractor shall pay to the Government any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including interest, if any) accruing to or received by the Contractor or any assignee under this contract, to the extent that those amounts are properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government. Reasonable expenses incurred by the Contractor for securing refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable costs if approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final payment under this contract, the Contractor and each assignee whose assignment is in effect at the time of final payment shall execute and deliver—

(i) An assignment to the Government, in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, of refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including interest, if any) properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government under this contract; and

(ii) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, except—

(A) Specified claims stated in exact amounts, or in estimated amounts when the exact amounts are not known;

(B) Claims (including reasonable incidental expenses) based upon liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided, that the claims are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and that the Contractor gives notice of the claims in writing to the Contracting Officer within 6 years following the release date or notice of final payment date, whichever is earlier; and

(C) Claims for reimbursement of costs, including reasonable incidental expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the patent clauses of this contract, includ-

imum reserve in paragraph (b) if the Contractor is a non-profit organization.

**COST CONTRACT—NO FEE (APR 1984)**

(a) The Government shall not pay the Contractor a fee for performing this contract.

(b) After payment of 80 percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of allowable cost until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed one percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule or \$100,000, whichever is less.

(End of clause)

*Alternate 1 (Apr 1984).* In a contract for research and development with an educational institution or a nonprofit organization, for which the Contracting Officer has determined that withholding of a portion of allowable costs is not required, delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause.

**52.216-12 Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee.**

As prescribed in 16.307(f), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-sharing contract (other than a facilities contract) is contemplated. This clause may be modified by substituting "\$10,000" in lieu of "\$100,000" as the maximum reserve in paragraph (b) if the contract is with a nonprofit organization.

**COST SHARING CONTRACT—NO FEE (APR 1984)**

(a) The Government shall not pay to the Contractor a fee for performing this contract.

(b) After paying 80 percent of the Government's share of the total estimated cost of performance shown in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of allowable cost until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed one percent of the Government's share of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule or \$100,000, whichever is less.

(End of clause)

*Alternate 1 (Apr 1984).* In a contract for research and development with an educational institution, for which the contracting officer has determined that withholding of a portion of allowable cost is not required, delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause.

**52.216-13 Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities.**

As prescribed in 16.307(g), insert the following clause:

**ALLOWABLE COST AND PAYMENT—FACILITIES (APR 1998)**

(a) *General.* (1) For the performance of any work, duty, or obligation specified in this contract to be at Government expense, the Government shall pay the Contractor all allowable costs as determined by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract terms and section 31.106 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the contract date.

(2) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the failure of this contract to provide for reimbursement does not preclude the Contractor from including, as part of the price or cost under any other Government contract or subcontract, an allocable portion of the costs incurred for any work, duty, or obligation performed under this contract, but not reimbursable under it.

(b) *Invoicing.* The Government shall make payments to the Contractor when requested once each month. The Contractor may submit to an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in such form and reasonable detail as the representative may require, an invoice or voucher supported by a statement of the claimed allowable cost for the performance of this contract.

(c) *Negotiated indirect costs.* Notwithstanding the audit and adjustment of invoices or vouchers under paragraph (f) of this clause, allowable indirect costs under this contract shall be obtained by applying final indirect cost rates established as follows:

(1) Final annual indirect cost rates and the appropriate bases shall be established in accordance with Subpart 42.7 of the FAR in effect for the period covered by the indirect cost rate proposal.

(2)(i) The Contractor shall submit an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the Contractor and granted in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data.

(ii) The proposed rates shall be based on the Contractor's actual cost experience for that period. The appropriate Government representative and the Contractor shall establish the final indirect cost rates as promptly as practical after receipt of the Contractor's proposal.

(3) The Contractor and the appropriate Government representative shall execute a written understanding setting forth the final indirect cost rates. The understanding shall specify (i) the agreed-upon final annual indirect cost rates, (ii) the bases to which the rates apply, (iii) the periods for which the rates apply, (iv) any specific indirect cost items treated as direct costs in the settlement, and (v) the affected

contract and/or subcontract, identifying any with advance agreements or special terms and the applicable rates. The understanding shall not change any monetary ceiling, contract obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallowance provided for in this contract. The understanding is incorporated into this contract upon execution.

(4) Within 120 days after settlement of the final indirect cost rates covering the year in which this contract is physically complete (or longer, if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer), the Contractor shall submit a completion invoice or voucher to reflect the settled amounts and rates.

(5) Failure by the parties to agree on a final annual indirect cost rate shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(d) *Billing rates.* Until final annual indirect cost rates are established for any period, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor at billing rates established by the Contracting Officer or by an authorized representative (the cognizant auditor), subject to adjustment when the final rates are established. These billing rates—

(1) Shall be the anticipated final rates; and

(2) May be prospectively or retroactively revised by mutual agreement, at either party's request, to prevent substantial overpayment or underpayment.

(e) *Quick-closeout procedures.* Quick-closeout procedures are applicable when the conditions in FAR 42.708(a) are satisfied.

(f) *Audit.* At any time or times before final payment, the Contracting Officer may have the Contractor's invoices or vouchers and statements of cost audited. Any payment may be—

(1) Reduced by amounts found by the Contracting Officer not to constitute allowable costs; or

(2) Adjusted for prior overpayments or underpayments.

(g) *Assignments and releases.* The Contractor shall pay to the Government any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including interest, if any) accruing to or received by the Contractor or any assignee under this contract to the extent that those amounts are properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government. Reasonable expenses incurred by the Contractor for securing refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable costs if approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final payment under this contract, the Contractor and each assignee shall execute and deliver—

(1) An assignment to the Government, in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, of refunds, rebates, credits or other amounts (including interest, if any) properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government under this contract; and

(2) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, except—

(i) Specified claims stated in exact amounts, or in estimated amounts when the exact amounts are not known;

(ii) Claims (including reasonable incidental expenses) based upon liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of performance of this contract; *provided* that the claims are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and that the Contractor gives notice of the claims in writing to the Contracting Officer within 6 years following the release date or notice of final payment date, whichever is earlier; and

(iii) Claims for reimbursement of costs, including related expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the patent clauses of this contract, excluding, however, any expenses arising from the Contractor's indemnification of the Government against patent liability.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Mar 1997).* If the contract is for facilities acquisition, and the Contracting Officer considers it appropriate, add the following paragraphs (g) and (h) to the basic clause, and redesignate paragraph (g) of the basic clause as paragraph (i):

(g) *Withholding.* After payment of 80 percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold payment of allowable costs until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed one percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule or \$100,000, whichever is less.

(h) *Final payment.* Upon approval of a completion invoice or voucher submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this clause, and upon the Contractor's compliance with all terms of this contract, the Government shall promptly pay any balance of allowable costs not previously paid.

#### **52.216-14 Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities Use.**

As prescribed in 16.307(h), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated:

##### ALLOWABLE COST AND PAYMENT—FACILITIES USE (APR 1984)

(a) For the performance of any work, duty, or obligations specified in this contract to be at Government expense, the Government shall pay the Contractor all allowable costs as determined by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract terms and section 31.106 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the contract date.

(b) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the failure of this contract to provide for



reimbursement does not preclude the Contractor from including, as part of the price or cost under any other Government contract or subcontract, an allocable portion of the costs incurred for any work, duty, or obligation performed under this contract, but not reimbursed under it.

(End of clause)

**52.216-15 Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.**

As prescribed in 16.307(i), insert the following clause:

PREDETERMINED INDIRECT COST RATES (APR 1998)

(a) Notwithstanding the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract, the allowable indirect costs under this contract shall be obtained by applying predetermined indirect cost rates to bases agreed upon by the parties, as specified below.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the Contractor and granted in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data.

(2) The proposed rates shall be based on the Contractor's actual cost experience for that period. The appropriate Government representative and the Contractor shall establish the final indirect cost rates as promptly as practical after receipt of the Contractor's proposal.

(c) Allowability of costs and acceptability of cost allocation methods shall be determined in accordance with FAR Subpart 31.3 in effect on the date of this contract.

(d) Predetermined rate agreements in effect on the date of this contract shall be incorporated into the contract Schedule.

The Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and Contractor shall negotiate rates for subsequent periods and execute a written indirect cost rate agreement setting forth the results. The agreement shall specify (1) the agreed-upon predetermined indirect cost rates, (2) the bases to which the rates apply, (3) the period for which the rates apply, and (4) the specific items treated as direct costs or any changes in the items previously agreed to be direct costs. The indirect cost rate agreement shall not change any monetary ceiling, contract obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallowance provided for in this contract. The agreement is incorporated into this contract upon execution.

(e) Pending establishment of predetermined indirect cost rates for any fiscal year (or other period agreed to by the parties), the Contractor shall be reimbursed either at the rates fixed for the previous fiscal year (or other period) or at billing rates acceptable to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant

Federal agency official), subject to appropriate adjustment when the final rates for that period are established.

(f) Any failure by the parties to agree on any predetermined indirect cost rates under this clause shall not be considered a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause. If for any fiscal year (or other period specified in the Schedule) the parties fail to agree to predetermined indirect cost rates, the allowable indirect costs shall be obtained by applying final indirect cost rates established in accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause.

(g) Allowable indirect costs for the period from the beginning of performance until the end of the Contractor's fiscal year (or other period specified in the Schedule) shall be obtained using the predetermined indirect cost rates and the bases shown in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

**52.216-16 Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target.**

As prescribed in 16.406(a), insert the following clause:

INCENTIVE PRICE REVISION—FIRM TARGET (OCT 1997)

(a) *General.* The supplies or services identified in the Schedule as Items \_\_\_\_\_ [*Contracting Officer insert Schedule line item numbers*] are subject to price revision in accordance with this clause; provided, that in no event shall the total final price of these items exceed the ceiling price of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_). Any supplies or services that are to be (1) ordered separately under, or otherwise added to, this contract and (2) subject to price revision in accordance with the terms of this clause shall be identified as such in a modification to this contract.

(b) *Definition.* "Costs," as used in this clause, means allowable costs in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract.

(c) *Data submission.* (1) Within \_\_\_\_\_ [*Contracting Officer insert number of days*] days after the end of the month in which the Contractor has delivered the last unit of supplies and completed the services specified by item number in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor shall submit in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408, or in any other form on which the parties agree—

(i) A detailed statement of all costs incurred up to the end of that month in performing all work under the items;

(ii) An estimate of costs of further performance, if any, that may be necessary to complete performance of all work under the items;

(iii) A list of all residual inventory and an estimate of its value; and

(iv) Any other relevant data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require.

(2) If the Contractor fails to submit the data required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause within the time specified and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the data submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the data were due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(d) *Price revision.* Upon the Contracting Officer's receipt of the data required by paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall promptly establish the total final price of the items specified in (a) of this clause by applying to final negotiated cost an adjustment for profit or loss, as follows:

(1) On the basis of the information required by paragraph (c) of this clause, together with any other pertinent information, the parties shall negotiate the total final cost incurred or to be incurred for supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and which are subject to price revision under this clause.

(2) The total final price shall be established by applying to the total final negotiated cost an adjustment for profit or loss, as follows:

(i) If the total final negotiated cost is equal to the total target cost, the adjustment is the total target profit.

(ii) If the total final negotiated cost is greater than the total target cost, the adjustment is the total target profit, less \_\_\_\_\_ [*Contracting Officer insert percent*] percent of the amount by which the total final negotiated cost exceeds the total target cost.

(iii) If the final negotiated cost is less than the total target cost, the adjustment is the total target profit plus \_\_\_\_\_ [*Contracting Officer insert percent*] percent of the amount by which the total final negotiated cost is less than the total target cost.

(e) *Contract modification.* The total final price of the items specified in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be evidenced by a modification to this contract, signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. This price shall not be subject to revision, notwithstanding any changes in the cost of performing the contract, except to the extent that—

(1) The parties may agree in writing, before the determination of total final price, to exclude specific elements of cost from this price and to a procedure for subsequent disposition of those elements; and

(2) Adjustments or credits are explicitly permitted or required by this or any other clause in this contract.

(f) *Adjusting billing prices.* (1) Pending execution of the contract modification (see paragraph (e) of this clause), the Contractor shall submit invoices or vouchers in accordance with billing prices as provided in this paragraph. The billing prices shall be the target prices shown in this contract.

(2) If at any time it appears from information provided by the contractor under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause that the then-current billing prices will be substantially greater than the estimated final prices, the parties shall negotiate a reduction in the billing prices. Similarly, the parties may negotiate an increase in billing prices by any or all of the difference between the target prices and the ceiling price, upon the Contractor's submission of factual data showing that final cost under this contract will be substantially greater than the target cost.

(3) Any billing price adjustment shall be reflected in a contract modification and shall not affect the determination of the total final price under paragraph (d) of this clause. After the contract modification establishing the total final price is executed, the total amount paid or to be paid on all invoices or vouchers shall be adjusted to reflect the total final price, and any resulting additional payments, refunds, or credits shall be made promptly.

(g) *Quarterly limitation on payments statement.* This paragraph (g) shall apply until final price revision under this contract has been completed.

(1) Within 45 days after the end of each quarter of the Contractor's fiscal year in which a delivery is first made (or services are first performed) and accepted by the Government under this contract, and for each quarter thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the contract administration office (with a copy to the contracting office and the cognizant contract auditor) a statement, cumulative from the beginning of the contract, showing—

(i) The total contract price of all supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have been established;

(ii) The total costs (estimated to the extent necessary) reasonably incurred for, and properly allocable solely to, the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established;

(iii) The portion of the total target profit (used in establishing the initial contract price or agreed to for the purpose of this paragraph (g)) that is in direct proportion to the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established—increased or decreased in accordance with subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause, when the amount stated under subdivision (g)(1)(ii) of this clause differs from the aggregate target costs of the supplies or services; and

(iv) The total amount of all invoices or vouchers for supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government (including amounts applied or to be applied to liquidate progress payments).

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract authorizing greater payments, if on any quarterly statement the amount under subdivision (g)(1)(iv) of this clause exceeds the sum due the Contractor, as computed in accor-

dance with subdivisions (g)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall immediately refund or credit to the Government the amount of this excess. The Contractor may, when appropriate, reduce this refund or credit by the amount of any applicable tax credits due the Contractor under 26 U.S.C. 1481 and by the amount of previous refunds or credits effected under this clause. If any portion of the excess has been applied to the liquidation of progress payments, then that portion may, instead of being refunded, be added to the unliquidated progress payment account consistent with the Progress Payments clause. The Contractor shall provide complete details to support any claimed reductions in refunds.

(3) If the Contractor fails to submit the quarterly statement within 45 days after the end of each quarter and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the statement submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the quarterly statement was due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(h) *Subcontracts.* No subcontract placed under this contract may provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis.

(i) *Disagreements.* If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree upon the total final price within 60 days (or within such other period as the Contracting Officer may specify) after the date on which the data required by paragraph (c) of this clause are to be submitted, the Contracting Officer shall promptly issue a decision in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(j) *Termination.* If this contract is terminated before the total final price is established, prices of supplies or services subject to price revision shall be established in accordance with this clause for (1) completed supplies and services accepted by the Government and (2) those supplies and services not terminated under a partial termination. All other elements of the termination shall be resolved in accordance with other applicable clauses of this contract.

(k) *Equitable adjustment under other clauses.* If an equitable adjustment in the contract price is made under any other clause of this contract before the total final price is established, the adjustment shall be made in the total target cost and may be made in the maximum dollar limit on the total final price, the total target profit, or both. If the adjustment is made after the total final price is established, only the total final price shall be adjusted.

(l) *Exclusion from target price and total final price.* If any clause of this contract provides that the contract price does not or will not include an amount for a specific purpose, then neither any target price nor the total final price includes or will include any amount for that purpose.

(m) *Separate reimbursement.* If any clause of this contract expressly provides that the cost of performance of an obligation shall be at Government expense, that expense shall not be included in any target price or in the total final price, but shall be reimbursed separately.

(n) *Taxes.* As used in the Federal, State, and Local Taxes clause or in any other clause that provides for certain taxes or duties to be included in, or excluded from, the contract price, the term “contract price” includes the total target price or, if it has been established, the total final price. When any of these clauses requires that the contract price be increased or decreased as a result of changes in the obligation of the Contractor to pay or bear the burden of certain taxes or duties, the increase or decrease shall be made in the total target price or, if it has been established, in the total final price, so that it will not affect the Contractor’s profit or loss on this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* As prescribed in 16.406(a), add the following paragraph (o) to the basic clause:

(o) *Provisioning and options.* Parts, other supplies, or services that are to be furnished under this contract on the basis of a provisioning document or Government option shall be subject to price revision in accordance with this clause. Any prices established for these parts, other supplies, or services under a provisioning document or Government option shall be treated as target prices. Target cost and profit covering these parts, other supplies, or services may be established separately, in the aggregate, or in any combination, as the parties may agree.

#### **52.216-17 Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets.**

As prescribed in 16.406(b), insert the following clause:

##### INCENTIVE PRICE REVISION—SUCCESSIVE TARGETS (OCT 1997)

(a) *General.* The supplies or services identified in the Schedule as Items \_\_\_\_\_ [*Contracting Officer insert line item numbers*] are subject to price revision in accordance with this clause; provided, that in no event shall the total final price of these items exceed the ceiling price of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_). The prices of these items shown in the Schedule are the initial target prices, which include an initial target profit of \_\_\_\_\_ [*Contracting Officer insert percent*] percent of the the initial target cost. Any supplies or services that are to be—

(1) Ordered separately under, or otherwise added to, this contract; and

(2) Subject to price revision in accordance with this clause shall be identified as such in a modification to this contract.

(b) *Definition.* "Costs," as used in this clause, means allowable costs in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract.

(c) *Submitting data for establishing the firm fixed price or a final profit adjustment formula.* (1) Within \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert number of days] days after the end of the month in which the Contractor has completed \_\_\_\_\_ (see Note 1), the Contractor shall submit the following data:

(i) A proposed firm fixed price or total firm target price for supplies delivered and to be delivered and services performed and to be performed.

(ii) A detailed statement of all costs incurred in the performance of this contract through the end of the month specified above, in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408 (or in any other form on which the parties may agree), with sufficient supporting data to disclose unit costs and cost trends for—

(A) Supplies delivered and services performed; and

(B) Inventories of work in process and undelivered contract supplies on hand (estimated to the extent necessary).

(iii) An estimate of costs of all supplies delivered and to be delivered and all services performed and to be performed under this contract, using the statement of costs incurred plus an estimate of costs to complete performance, in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408 (or in any other form on which the parties may agree), together with—

(A) Sufficient data to support the accuracy and reliability of the estimate; and

(B) An explanation of the differences between this estimate and the original estimate used to establish the initial target prices.

(2) The Contractor shall also submit, to the extent that it becomes available before negotiations establishing the total firm price are concluded—

(i) Supplemental statements of costs incurred after the end of the month specified in subparagraph (1) of this section for—

(A) Supplies delivered and services performed; and

(B) Inventories of work in process and undelivered contract supplies on hand (estimated to the extent necessary); and

(ii) Any other relevant data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require.

(3) If the Contractor fails to submit the data required by subparagraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section within the

time specified and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the data submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the data were due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(d) *Establishing firm fixed price or final profit adjustment formula.* Upon the Contracting Officer's receipt of the data required by paragraph (c) of this section, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall promptly establish either a firm fixed price or a profit adjustment formula for determining final profit, as follows:

(1) The parties shall negotiate a total firm target cost, based upon the data submitted under paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If the total firm target cost is more than the total initial target cost, the total initial target profit shall be decreased. If the total firm target cost is less than the total initial target cost, the total initial target profit shall be increased. The initial target profit shall be increased or decreased by \_\_\_\_\_ percent (see Note 2) of the difference between the total initial target cost and the total firm target cost. The resulting amount shall be the total firm target profit; *provided*, that in no event shall the total firm target profit be less than \_\_\_\_\_ percent or more than \_\_\_\_\_ percent [Contracting Officer insert percents] of the total initial cost.

(3) If the total firm target cost plus the total firm target profit represent a reasonable price for performing that part of the contract subject to price revision under this clause, the parties may agree on a firm fixed price, which shall be evidenced by a contract modification signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

(4) Failure of the parties to agree to a firm fixed price shall not constitute a dispute under the Disputes clause. If agreement is not reached, or if establishment of a firm fixed price is inappropriate, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall establish a profit adjustment formula under which the total final price shall be established by applying to the total final negotiated cost an adjustment for profit or loss, determined as follows:

(i) If the total final negotiated cost is equal to the total firm target cost, the adjustment is the total firm target profit.

(ii) If the total final negotiated cost is greater than the total firm target cost, the adjustment is the total firm target profit, less \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the amount by

once, but the total extension of performance hereunder shall not exceed 6 months. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within the period specified in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

**52.217-9 Option to Extend the Term of the Contract.**

As prescribed in 17.208(g), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT  
(MAR 1989)

(a) The Government may extend the term of this contract by written notice to the Contractor within *[insert in the clause the period of time in which the Contracting Officer has to exercise the option]*; provided, that the Government shall give the Contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least 60 days before the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Government to an extension.

(b) If the Government exercises this option, the extended contract shall be considered to include this option provision.

(c) The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any options under this clause, shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ (months)(years).

(End of clause)

**52.218 [Reserved]**

**52.219-1 Small Business Program Representations.**

As prescribed in 19.304(a), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (FEB 1998)

(a)(1) The standard industrial classification (SIC) code for this acquisition is \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert SIC code]*.

(2) The small business size standard is \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert size standard]*.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) *Representations.* (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not a small disadvantaged business concern.

(3) (Complete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not a women-owned small business concern.

(c) *Definitions.*

“Joint venture,” for purposes of a small disadvantaged business (SDB) set-aside or price evaluation preference (as prescribed at 13 CFR 124.321), is a concern that is owned and controlled by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals entering into a joint venture agreement with one or more business concerns and is considered to be affiliated for size purposes with such other concern(s). The combined annual receipts or employees of the concerns entering into the joint venture must meet the applicable size standard corresponding to the SIC code designated for the contract. The majority of the venture’s earnings must accrue directly to the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in the SDB concern(s) in the joint venture. The percentage of the ownership involvement in a joint venture by disadvantaged individuals must be at least 51 percent.

“Small business concern,” as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

“Small disadvantaged business concern,” as used in this provision, means a small business concern that (1) is at least 51 percent unconditionally owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged, or a publicly owned business having at least 51 percent of its stock unconditionally owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and (2) has its management and daily business controlled by one or more such individuals. This term also means a small business concern that is at least 51 percent unconditionally owned by an economically disadvantaged Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian Organization, or a publicly owned business having at least 51 percent of its stock unconditionally owned by one or more of these entities, which has its management and daily business controlled by members of an economically disadvantaged Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian Organization, and which meets the requirements of 13 CFR Part 124.

“Woman-owned small business concern,” as used in this provision, means a small business concern—

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) *Notice.* (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small or small disadvantaged business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall—

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

#### 52.219-2 Equal Low Bids.

As prescribed in 19.304(b), insert the following provision:

##### EQUAL LOW BIDS (OCT 1995)

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

---

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus areas as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

(End of provision)

#### 52.219-3—52.219-5 [Reserved]

52-96 (FAC 97-04)

#### 52.219-6 Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.508(c), insert the following clause:

##### NOTICE OF TOTAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JUL 1996)

(a) *Definition.* “Small business concern,” as used in this clause, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the size standards in this solicitation.

(b) *General.* (1) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not small business concerns shall be considered nonresponsive and will be rejected.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a small business concern.

(c) *Agreement.* A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term “United States” includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1995).* When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete paragraph (c).

#### 52.219-7 Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.508(d), insert the following clause:

##### NOTICE OF PARTIAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JUL 1996)

(a) *Definitions.* “Small business concern”, as used in this clause, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the size standards in this solicitation.

(b) *General.* (1) A portion of this requirement, identified elsewhere in this solicitation, has been set aside for award to one or more small business concerns.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) above, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Director shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to—

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (*e.g.*, mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; *however*, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (*e.g.*, those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

**52.222-28 Equal Opportunity Preaward Clearance of Subcontracts.**

As prescribed in 22.810(g), insert the following clause:

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY PREAWARD CLEARANCE OF  
SUBCONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Notwithstanding the clause of this contract entitled "Subcontracts," the Contractor shall not enter into a first-tier subcontract for an estimated or actual amount of \$1 million or more without obtaining in writing from the Contracting Officer a clearance that the proposed subcontractor is in compliance with equal opportunity requirements and therefore is eligible for award.

(End of clause)

**52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.**

As prescribed in 22.810(h), insert the following clause in contracts that will include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, if the Contractor is required to perform in or on behalf of a foreign country:

NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL (APR 1984)

It is a violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, for a Contractor to refuse to employ any applicant or not to assign any person hired in the United States, on the basis that the individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin is not compatible with the policies of the country where the work is to be performed or for whom the work will be performed (41 CFR 60-1.10). The Contractor agrees to notify the Department of State, Washington, DC, Attention: Director, Bureau of Politico-Military Affairs, and the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, when it has knowledge of any employee or potential employee being denied an entry visa to a country in which the Contractor is required to perform this contract, and it believes the denial is attributable to the race, color, religion, sex, or national origin of the employee or potential employee.

(End of clause)

**52.222-30—52.222-34 [Reserved]**

**52.222-35 Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.**

As prescribed in 22.1308(a)(1), insert the following clause:

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND  
VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“All employment openings” includes all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor’s organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days’ duration, and part-time employment.

“Appropriate office of the State employment service system” means the local office of the Federal-State national system of public employment offices with assigned responsibility to serve the area where the employment opening is to be filled, including the District of Columbia, Guam, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

“Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor’s organization” means employment openings for which no consideration will be given to persons outside the Contractor’s organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings that the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

“Veteran of the Vietnam era” means a person who—

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which occurred between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and was discharged or released therefrom with other than a dishonorable discharge; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of such active duty was performed between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975.

(b) *General.* (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a disabled veteran or a veteran of the Vietnam era. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans’ status in all employment practices such as—

- (i) Employment;
- (ii) Upgrading;
- (iii) Demotion or transfer;
- (iv) Recruitment;
- (v) Advertising;
- (vi) Layoff or termination;
- (vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and
- (viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans’ Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended.

(c) *Listing openings.* (1) The Contractor agrees to list all employment openings existing at contract award or occurring during contract performance, at an appropriate office of the State employment service system in the locality where the opening occurs. These openings include those occurring at any Contractor facility, including one not connected with performing this contract. An independent corporate affiliate is exempt from this requirement.

(2) State and local government agencies holding Federal contracts of \$10,000 or more shall also list all employment openings with the appropriate office of the State employment service.

(3) The listing of employment openings with the State employment service system is required at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and involves the obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(4) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State employment service system, in each State where it has establishments, of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State system, it need not advise the State system of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State system when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

(e) *Postings.* (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating—

(i) The Contractor’s obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. They shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy



Assistant Secretary), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era.

(f) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* As prescribed in 22.1308(a)(2), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

NOTICE: The following term(s) of this clause are waived for this contract: \_\_\_\_\_ [List term(s)].

**52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers.**

As prescribed in 22.1408, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts that exceed \$2,500 or are expected to exceed \$2,500. See 22.1408(a) for exceptions.

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR HANDICAPPED WORKERS  
(APR 1984)

(a) *General.* (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental handicap. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified handicapped individuals without discrimination based upon their physical or mental handicap in all employment practices such as—

- (i) Employment;
- (ii) Upgrading;
- (iii) Demotion or transfer;
- (iv) Recruitment;
- (v) Advertising;
- (vi) Layoff or termination;

(vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and

(viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) *Postings.* (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating—

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified handicapped individuals; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. They shall be in a form prescribed by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Director), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified physically and mentally handicapped individuals.

(c) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$2,500 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Director to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* As prescribed in 22.1408(b), when the agency head waives one or more (but not all) of the terms of the clause in accordance with 22.1403(a) or 22.1403(b), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

NOTICE: The following term(s) of this clause are waived for this contract: \_\_\_\_\_ [List term(s)].

**52.222-37 Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.**

As prescribed in 22.1308(b), insert the following clause:

EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND  
VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on—

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than March 31 of each year beginning March 31, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date:

(1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or

(2) As of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information

will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

**52.222-38—52.222-40 [Reserved]**

**52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended.**

As prescribed in 22.1006(a), insert the following clause:

SERVICE CONTRACT ACT OF 1965, AS AMENDED (MAY 1989)

(a) *Definitions.* "Act," as used in this clause, means the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).

"Contractor," as used in this clause or in any subcontract, shall be deemed to refer to the subcontractor, except in the term "Government Prime Contractor."

"Service employee," as used in this clause, means any person engaged in the performance of this contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as these terms are defined in Part 541 of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, as revised. It includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a Contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

(b) *Applicability.* This contract is subject to the following provisions and to all other applicable provisions of the Act and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR Part 4). This clause does not apply to contracts or subcontracts administratively exempted by the Secretary of Labor or exempted by 41 U.S.C. 356, as interpreted in Subpart C of 29 CFR Part 4.

(c) *Compensation.* (1) Each service employee employed in the performance of this contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor shall be paid not less than the minimum mon-

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous materials identified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(1) For items shipped to consignees, the Contractor shall include a copy of the MSDS's with the packing list or other suitable shipping document which accompanies each shipment. Alternatively, the Contractor is permitted to transmit MSDS's to consignees in advance of receipt of shipments by consignees, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(2) For items shipped to consignees identified by mailing address as agency depots, distribution centers or customer supply centers, the Contractor shall provide one copy of the MSDS's in or on each shipping container. If affixed to the outside of each container, the MSDS's must be placed in a weather resistant envelope.

**52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.**

As prescribed in 23.405(a), insert the following provision:

RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

**52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.**

As prescribed in 23.1005, insert the following clause:

POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical

reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

**52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.**

As prescribed in 23.505, insert the following clause:

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Controlled substance” means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

“Conviction” means a finding of guilt (including a plea of *nolo contendere*) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

“Criminal drug statute” means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

“Drug-free workplace” means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

“Employee” means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. “Directly engaged” is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

“Individual” means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall— within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration—

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about—

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will—

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction;

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract or default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

**52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials.**

As prescribed in 23.602, insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer or designee, in writing, \_\_\_\_\_\* days prior to the delivery of, or prior to completion of any servicing required by this contract of, items containing either (1) radioactive material requiring specific licensing under the regulations issued pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as set forth in Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations, in effect on the date of this contract, or (2) other radioactive material not requiring specific licensing in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or the activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries. Such notice shall specify the part or parts of the items which contain radioactive materials, a description of the materials, the name and activity of the isotope, the manufacturer of the materials, and any other information known to the Contractor which will put users of the items on notice as to the hazards involved (OMB No. 9000-0107).

\* The Contracting Officer shall insert the number of days required in advance of delivery of the item or completion of the servicing to assure that required licenses are obtained and appropriate personnel are notified to institute any necessary safety and health precautions. See FAR 23.601(d).

(b) If there has been no change affecting the quantity of activity, or the characteristics and composition of the radioactive material from deliveries under this contract or prior contracts, the Contractor may request that the Contracting Officer or designee waive the notice requirement in paragraph (a) of this clause. Any such request shall—

(1) Be submitted in writing;

(2) State that the quantity of activity, characteristics, and composition of the radioactive material have not changed; and

(3) Cite the contract number on which the prior notification was submitted and the contracting office to which it was submitted.

(c) All items, parts, or subassemblies which contain radioactive materials in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries, and all containers in which such items, parts or subassemblies are delivered to the Government shall be clearly marked and labeled as required by the latest revision of MIL-STD 129 in effect on the date of the contract.

(d) This clause, including this paragraph (d), shall be inserted in all subcontracts for radioactive materials meeting the criteria in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.223-8 [Reserved]**

may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs. The contract price shall be equitably adjusted to cover the costs of action taken by the Contractor at the direction of the Contracting Officer, including any interest, penalty, and reasonable attorneys' fees.

(End of clause)

**52.229-7 Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments.**

As prescribed in 29.402-1(b), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

(b) The contract price, including the prices in any subcontracts under this contract, does not include any tax or duty that the Government of the United States and the Government of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of the foreign government*] have agreed shall not apply to expenditures made by the United States in \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of country*], or any tax or duty not applicable to this contract or any subcontracts under this contract, pursuant to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of country*]. If any such tax or duty has been included in the contract price, through error or otherwise, the contract price shall be correspondingly reduced.

(c) If, after the contract date, the Government of the United States and the Government of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of the foreign government*] agree that any tax or duty included in the contract price shall not apply to expenditures by the United States in \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of country*], the contract price shall be reduced accordingly.

(d) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(End of clause)

**52.229-8 Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts.**

As prescribed in 29.402-2(a), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS (MAR 1990)

(a) Any tax or duty from which the United States Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of the foreign government*], or from which the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract

is exempt under the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of country*], shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(b) If the Contractor or subcontractor under this contract obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid or credited at the time of such offset to the Government of the United States as the Contracting Officer directs.

(End of clause)

**52.229-9 Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments.**

As prescribed in 29.402-2(b), insert the following clause:

TAXES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (MAR 1990)

(a) Any tax or duty from which the United States Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of the foreign government*], or from which any subcontractor under this contract is exempt under the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of country*], shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(b) If any subcontractor obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid (not credited to the contract) to the Treasurer of the United States at the time the Federal income tax return is filed.

(End of clause)

**52.229-10 State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.**

As prescribed in 29.401-6(b), insert the following clause:

STATE OF NEW MEXICO GROSS RECEIPTS AND COMPENSATING TAX (OCT 1988)

(a) Within thirty (30) days after award of this contract, the Contractor shall advise the State of New Mexico of this contract by registering with the State of New Mexico, Taxation and Revenue Department, Revenue Division, pursuant to the Tax Administration Act of the State of New Mexico and shall identify the contract number.

(b) The Contractor shall pay the New Mexico gross receipts taxes, pursuant to the Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax Act of New Mexico, assessed against the contract fee and costs paid for performance of this contract, or of any part or portion thereof, within the State of New

Mexico. The allowability of any gross receipts taxes or local option taxes lawfully paid to the State of New Mexico by the Contractor or its subcontractors will be determined in accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor shall submit applications for Nontaxable Transaction Certificates, Form CSR-3C, to the:

State of New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Dept.  
 Revenue Division  
 PO Box 630  
 Santa Fe, New Mexico 87509

When the Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificate is issued by the Revenue Division, the Contractor shall use these certificates strictly in accordance with this contract, and the agreement between the (\*\_\_\_\_\_ ) and the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department.

(d) The Contractor shall provide Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificates to each vendor in New Mexico selling tangible personal property to the Contractor for use in the performance of this contract. Failure to provide a Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificate to vendors will result in the vendor's liability for the gross receipt taxes and those taxes, which are then passed on to the Contractor, shall not be reimbursable as an allowable cost by the Government.

(e) The Contractor shall pay the New Mexico compensating user tax for any tangible personal property which is purchased pursuant to a Nontaxable Transaction Certificate if such property is not used for Federal purposes.

(f) Out-of-state purchase of tangible personal property by the Contractor which would be otherwise subject to compensation tax shall be governed by the principles of this clause. Accordingly, compensating tax shall be due from the contractor only if such property is not used for Federal purposes.

(g) The (\*\_\_\_\_\_ ) may receive information regarding the Contractor from the Revenue Division of the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department and, at the discretion of the (\*\_\_\_\_\_ ), may participate in any matters or proceedings pertaining to this clause or the above-mentioned Agreement. This shall not preclude the Contractor from having its own representative nor does it obligate the (\*\_\_\_\_\_ ) to represent its Contractor.

(h) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in each subcontract which meets the criteria in 29.401-6(b)(1) through (3) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR Part 29.

(i) Paragraphs (a) through (h) of this clause shall be null and void should the Agreement referred to in paragraph (c) of this clause be terminated; provided, however, that such

termination shall not nullify obligations already incurred prior to the date of termination.

[\*Insert appropriate agency name in blanks.]

(End of clause)

**52.230-1 Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification.**

As prescribed in 30.201-3, insert the following provision:

**COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS NOTICES AND CERTIFICATION  
 (APR 1998)**

Note: This notice does not apply to small businesses or foreign governments. This notice is in three parts, identified by Roman numerals I through III.

Offerors shall examine each part and provide the requested information in order to determine Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements applicable to any resultant contract.

If the offeror is an educational institution, Part II does not apply unless the contemplated contract will be subject to full or modified CAS coverage pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) or 9903.201-2(c)(6), respectively.

**I. DISCLOSURE STATEMENT—COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES AND CERTIFICATION**

(a) Any contract in excess of \$500,000 resulting from this solicitation will be subject to the requirements of the Cost Accounting Standards Board (48 CFR Chapter 99), except for those contracts which are exempt as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(b) Any offeror submitting a proposal which, if accepted, will result in a contract subject to the requirements of 48 CFR Chapter 99 must, as a condition of contracting, submit a Disclosure Statement as required by 48 CFR 9903.202. When required, the Disclosure Statement must be submitted as a part of the offeror's proposal under this solicitation unless the offeror has already submitted a Disclosure Statement disclosing the practices used in connection with the pricing of this proposal. If an applicable Disclosure Statement has already been submitted, the offeror may satisfy the requirement for submission by providing the information requested in paragraph (c) of Part I of this provision.

CAUTION: In the absence of specific regulations or agreement, a practice disclosed in a Disclosure Statement shall not, by virtue of such disclosure, be deemed to be a proper, approved, or agreed-to practice for pricing proposals or accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data.

(c) Check the appropriate box below:

(1) *Certificate of Concurrent Submission of Disclosure Statement.* The offeror hereby certifies that, as a part of the offer, copies of the Disclosure Statement have been submitted as follows:

(i) Original and one copy to the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) or cognizant Federal agency official authorized to act in that capacity (Federal official), as applicable; and

(ii) One copy to the cognizant Federal auditor.

(Disclosure must be on Form No. CASB DS-1 or CASB DS-2, as applicable. Forms may be obtained from the cognizant ACO or Federal official and/or from the loose-leaf version of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

Date of Disclosure Statement: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Filed: \_\_\_\_\_

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the Disclosure Statement.

(2) *Certificate of Previously Submitted Disclosure Statement.* The offeror hereby certifies that the required Disclosure Statement was filed as follows:

Date of Disclosure Statement: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Filed: \_\_\_\_\_

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the applicable Disclosure Statement.

(3) *Certificate of Monetary Exemption.* The offeror hereby certifies that the offeror, together with all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates under common control, did not receive net awards of negotiated prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS totaling more than \$25 million (of which at least one award exceeded \$1 million) in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

(4) *Certificate of Interim Exemption.* The offeror hereby certifies that (i) the offeror first exceeded the monetary exemption for disclosure, as defined in (3) of this subsection, in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this offer was submitted and (ii) in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.202-1, the offeror is not yet required to

submit a Disclosure Statement. The offeror further certifies that if an award resulting from this proposal has not been made within 90 days after the end of that period, the offeror will immediately submit a revised certificate to the Contracting Officer, in the form specified under subparagraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of Part I of this provision, as appropriate, to verify submission of a completed Disclosure Statement.

CAUTION: Offerors currently required to disclose because they were awarded a CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of \$25 million or more in the current cost accounting period may not claim this exemption (4). Further, the exemption applies only in connection with proposals submitted before expiration of the 90-day period following the cost accounting period in which the monetary exemption was exceeded.

## II. COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS—ELIGIBILITY FOR MODIFIED CONTRACT COVERAGE

If the offeror is eligible to use the modified provisions of 48 CFR 9903.201-2(b) and elects to do so, the offeror shall indicate by checking the box below. Checking the box below shall mean that the resultant contract is subject to the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause in lieu of the Cost Accounting Standards clause.

The offeror hereby claims an exemption from the Cost Accounting Standards clause under the provisions of 48 CFR 9903.201-2(b) and certifies that the offeror is eligible for use of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause because during the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted, the offeror received less than \$25 million in awards of CAS-covered prime contracts and subcontracts, or the offeror did not receive a single CAS-covered award exceeding \$1 million. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

CAUTION: An offeror may not claim the above eligibility for modified contract coverage if this proposal is expected to result in the award of a CAS-covered contract of \$25 million or more or if, during its current cost accounting period, the offeror has been awarded a single CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of \$25 million or more.

## III. ADDITIONAL COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO EXISTING CONTRACTS

The offeror shall indicate below whether award of the contemplated contract would, in accordance with

subparagraph (a)(3) of the Cost Accounting Standards clause, require a change in established cost accounting practices affecting existing contracts and subcontracts.

YES  NO

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Apr 1996).* As prescribed in 30.201-3(b), add the following subparagraph (c)(5) to Part I of the basic provision:

(5) *Certificate of Disclosure Statement Due Date by Educational Institution.* If the offeror is an educational institution that, under the transition provisions of 48 CFR 9903.202-1(f), is or will be required to submit a Disclosure Statement after receipt of this award, the offeror hereby certifies that (check one and complete):

(i) A Disclosure Statement Filing Due Date of \_\_\_\_\_ has been established with the cognizant Federal agency.

(ii) The Disclosure Statement will be submitted within the 6-month period ending \_\_\_\_\_ months after receipt of this award.

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Disclosure Statement is to be Filed: \_\_\_\_\_

**52.230-2 Cost Accounting Standards.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(a), insert the following clause:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (APR 1998)

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR Part 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) *(CAS-covered Contracts Only)* By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR Part 9904, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts sub-



ject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in 48 CFR 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000, except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

**52.230-3 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(b)(1), insert the following clause:

DISCLOSURE AND CONSISTENCY OF COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (APR 1998)

(a) The Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs; 48 CFR 9904.402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose; 48 CFR 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs; and 48 CFR 9904.406, Cost Accounting Standard—Cost Accounting Period, in effect on the date of award of this contract as indicated in 48 CFR Part 9904.

(2) *(CAS-covered Contracts Only)* If it is a business unit of a company required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing its cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(3)(i) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices. A change to such practices may be proposed, however, by either the Government or the Contractor, and the Contractor agrees to negotiate with the Contracting Officer the terms and conditions under which a change may be made. After the terms and conditions under which the change is to be made have been agreed to, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract, and the Disclosure Statement, if affected, must be amended accordingly.

(ii) The Contractor shall, when the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice and the Contracting Officer has made the finding required in 48 CFR 9903.201-6(b), that the change is desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the Government, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract. In the absence of the required finding, no agreement may be made under this contract clause that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(4) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with the applicable CAS or to follow any cost accounting practice, and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate of interest established under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621), from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor has complied with an applicable CAS, rule, or regulation as specified in 48 CFR 9903 and 9904 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, and records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts, which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts of any tier, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted.

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000.

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

**52.230-4 Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(c), insert the following clause:

CONSISTENCY IN COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (AUG 1992)

The Contractor agrees that it will consistently follow the cost accounting practices disclosed on Form CASB DS-1 in estimating, accumulating and reporting costs under this contract. In the event the Contractor fails to follow such practices, it agrees that the contract price shall be adjusted, together with interest, if such failure results in increased cost paid by the U.S. Government. Interest shall be computed at the annual rate of interest established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) from the time payment by the Government was made to the time adjustment is effected. The Contractor agrees that the Disclosure Statement filed with the U.K. Ministry of Defence shall be available for inspection and use by authorized representatives of the United States Government.

(End of clause)

**52.230-5 Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(e), insert the following clause:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS—EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION (APR 1998)

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) *(CAS-covered Contracts Only)*. If a business unit of an educational institution required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for accumulating and allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently dis-

closed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets, and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement, if required, must be amended accordingly. If an accounting principle change mandated under Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, requires that a change in the Contractor's cost accounting practices be made after the date of this contract award, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement, if required, must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR 9905 in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(iv) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract, if the contract cost is materially affected by an OMB Circular A-21 accounting principle amendment which, on becoming effective after the date of contract award, requires the Contractor to make a change to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all applicable CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or, if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in 48 CFR 9903.201-4 shall be inserted;

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000; and

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

**52.230-6 Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(d)(1), insert the following clause:

ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS  
(APR 1996)

For the purpose of administering the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements under this contract, the Contractor shall take the steps outlined in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this clause:

(a) Submit to the Contracting Officer a description of any cost accounting practice change, the total potential impact of the change on contracts containing a CAS clause, and a general dollar magnitude of the change which identifies the potential shift of costs between CAS-covered contracts by contract type (*i.e.*, firm-fixed-price, incentive, cost-plus-fixed fee, etc.) and other contractor business activity. As related to CAS-covered contracts, the analysis should identify the potential impact on funds of the various Agencies/Departments (*i.e.*, Department of Energy, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Army, Navy, Air Force, other Department of Defense, other Government) as follows:

(1) For any change in cost accounting practices required in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; or subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivisions (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after award of a contract requiring this change.

(2) For any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with subdivision (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; or with subparagraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) before the effective date of the proposed change.

(3) For any failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice (as contemplated by subparagraph (a)(5) at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting

Standards—Educational Institution; or by subparagraph (a)(4) at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices):

(i) Within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after the date of agreement with the initial finding of noncompliance, or

(ii) In the event of Contractor disagreement with the initial finding of noncompliance, within 60 days of the date the Contractor is notified by the Contracting Officer of the determination of noncompliance.

(b) After an ACO, or cognizant Federal agency official, determination of materiality, submit a cost impact proposal in the form and manner specified by the Contracting Officer within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after the date of determination of the adequacy and compliance of a change submitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this clause. The cost impact proposal shall be in sufficient detail to permit evaluation, determination, and negotiation of the cost impact upon each separate CAS-covered contract and subcontract.

(1) Cost impact proposals submitted for changes in cost accounting practices required in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; or subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivisions (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; shall identify the applicable standard or cost principle and all contracts and subcontracts containing the clauses entitled Cost Accounting Standards or Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, which have an award date before the effective date of that standard or cost principle.

(2) Cost impact proposals submitted for any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with subdivisions (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; or with subparagraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices; shall identify all contracts and subcontracts containing the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, and FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.

(3) Cost impact proposals submitted for failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice as contemplated by subparagraph (a)(5) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; or by subparagraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, shall identify the cost impact on each separate CAS covered contract from the date of failure to comply until the noncompliance is corrected.

(c) If the submissions required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause are not submitted within the specified time, or any extension granted by the Contracting Officer, an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each subsequent amount determined payable related to the Contractor's CAS-covered prime contracts, up to the estimated general dollar magnitude of the cost impact, may be withheld until such time as the required submission has been provided in the form and manner specified by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Agree to appropriate contract and subcontract amendments to reflect adjustments established in accordance with subparagraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 and 52.230-5; or with subparagraphs (a)(3) or (a)(4) of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause at FAR 52.230-3.

(e) For all subcontracts subject to the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, 52.230-3, or 52.230-5—

(1) So state in the body of the subcontract, in the letter of award, or in both (self-deleting clauses shall not be used); and

(2) Include the substance of this clause in all negotiated subcontracts. In addition, within 30 days after award of the subcontract, submit the following information to the Contractor's cognizant contract administration office for transmittal to the contract administrative office cognizant of the subcontractor's facility:

(i) Subcontractor's name and subcontract number.

(ii) Dollar amount and date of award.

(iii) Name of Contractor making the award.

(iv) Any changes the subcontractor has made or proposes to make to cost accounting practices that affect prime contracts or subcontracts containing the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, 52.230-3, or 52.230-5, unless these changes have already been reported. If award of the subcontract results in making one or more CAS effective for the first time, this fact shall also be reported.

(f) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any adjustments required to subcontracts under this contract and agree to an adjustment, based on them, to this contract price or estimated cost and fee. This notice is due within 30 days after proposed subcontract adjustments are received and shall include a proposal for adjusting the higher tier subcontract or the prime contract appropriately.

(g) For subcontracts containing the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 or 52.230-5, require the subcontractor to comply with all Standards in effect on the date of award or of final agreement on price, as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, whichever is earlier.

(End of clause)

**52.231 [Reserved]**

15.404-4(c)(4)(i) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(h) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.

(i) To facilitate small business participation in subcontracting, the Contractor agrees to provide progress payments on subcontracts under this contract that are fixed-price subcontracts with small business concerns in conformity with the standards for customary progress payments stated in FAR 32.502-1 and 32.504(f), as in effect on the date of this contract. The Contractor further agrees that the need for such progress payments will not be considered a handicap or adverse factor in the award of subcontracts.

(j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Aug 1996).* If the contracting office is in DoD, the Coast Guard, or NASA, substitute the following subparagraph (a)(2) for subparagraph (a)(2) of the basic clause:

- (a)(2) The proposed subcontract is fixed-price and exceeds the greater of—
  - (i) The simplified acquisition threshold; or
  - (ii) 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract.

**52.244-3 Subcontracts (Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts).**

As prescribed in 44.204(c), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS (TIME-AND-MATERIALS AND LABOR-HOUR CONTRACTS) (OCT 1997)

(a) "Subcontract," as used in this clause, includes but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before placing any subcontract for furnishing any of the work called for in this contract, except for purchase of raw material or commercial stock items.

(b) No subcontract placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in subsection

15.404-4(c)(4)(i) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(c) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.

(d) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor's purchasing system shall constitute a determination—

- (1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;
- (2) Of the acceptability of any subcontract price or of any amount paid under any subcontract; or
- (3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants.**

As prescribed in 44.204(d), insert the following clause in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts:

SUBCONTRACTORS AND OUTSIDE ASSOCIATES AND CONSULTANTS (APR 1984)

Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the Contractor in connection with the services covered by the contract will be limited to individuals or firms that were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before making any substitution for these subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(End of clause)

**52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.**

As prescribed in 44.204(e), insert the following clause:

COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

(End of clause)

**52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components.**

As prescribed in 44.403, insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (APR 1998)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Commercial item,” as used in this clause, has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

“Subcontract,” as used in this clause, includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR provision or clause, other than those listed below to the extent they are applicable and as may be required to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15, in a subcontract at any tier for commercial items or commercial components:

(1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);

(2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212(a));

(3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers (29 U.S.C. 793); and

(4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flagged Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.245-1 Property Records.**

As prescribed in 45.106(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 45.105(b) exist and the Government maintains the Government’s official Government property records:

PROPERTY RECORDS (APR 1984)

The Government shall maintain the Government’s official property records in connection with Government property under this contract. The Government Property clause is hereby modified by deleting the requirement for the Contractor to maintain such records.

(End of clause)

**52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts).**

As prescribed in 45.106(b)(1), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989)

(a) *Government-furnished property.* (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as “Government-furnished property”).

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished “as is”) will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract’s delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor’s timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) *Changes in Government-furnished property.* (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor’s written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the

**FAC 97-04 FEBRUARY 23, 1998**

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																		
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.204-5 Women-Owned Business	4.603(b)	P	Yes	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	
52.204-6 Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.	4.603(a)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.207-1 Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid).	7.305(a)	P	Yes	L	A		A		A		A				A	A	A					A	
52.207-2 Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated).	7.305(b)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A		A
52.207-3 Right of First Refusal of Employment.	7.305©	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A		A
52.207-4 Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies.	7.203	P	No	K	A	A															A		A
52.207-5 Option to Purchase Equipment.	7.404	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.208-4 Vehicle Lease Payments.	8.1104(a)	C	Yes	I											A								A
52.208-5 Condition of Leased Vehicles.	8.1104(b)	C	Yes	I											A								A
52.208-6 Marking of Leased Vehicles.	8.1104©	C	Yes	I											A								A
52.208-7 Tagging of Leased Vehicles.	8.1104(d)	C	Yes	I											A								A
52.208-8 Helium Requirement Forecast and Required Sources for Helium.	8.505	C	No	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																			
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI	
52.208-9 Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply.	8.003	C	Yes	I	A	A														A		A		
52.209-1 Qualification Requirements.	9.206-2	C	No	I	A	A				A	A									A		A		
52.209-3 First Article Approval— Contractor Testing.	9.308-1 (a)(1) and (b)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	O														A		A		
Alternate I	9.308-1 (a)(2) and (b)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	O														A		A		
Alternate II	9.308-2 (a)(3) and (b)(3)	C	Yes	I	A	O														A		A		
52.209-4 First Article Approval— Government Testing.	9.308-2 (a)(1) and (b)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	O														A		A		
Alternate I	9.308-2 (a)(1) and (b)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	O														A		A		
Alternate II	9.308-2 (a)(1) and (b)(3)	C	Yes	I	A	O														A		A		
52.209-5 Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters.	9.409(a)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.209-6 Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment.	9.409(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A



FAC 97-04 FEBRUARY 23, 1998

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																				
				UCF	FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI	
52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language.	14.201-6(x) 25.408(d)	P	Yes		A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.	14.201-6(y) 25.408(d)	P	Yes		A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive.	15.209(a)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A		
Alternate I	15.209(a)(1)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A		
Alternate II	15.209(a)(2)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A		
52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation.	15.209(b)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A				A		A	
Alternate I	15.209(b)(2)	C	Yes	I														R						
Alternate II	15.209(b)(3)	C	Yes	I		A		A		A		A												
Alternate III	15.209(b)(4)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			A		A	
52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.	15.209(c)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	
52.215-4 Type of Business Organization.	15.209(d)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A		
52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.	15.209(e)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	
52.215-6 Place of Performance.	15.209(f)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A				
52.215-7 Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.	15.209(g)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	

FAC 97-03 DECEMBER 9, 1997

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																	
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC
52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.	15.209(h)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.	15.408(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	15.408(a)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate II	15.408(a)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data.	15.408(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	15.408(c)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-12 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.	15.408(d)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-13 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	15.408(e)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.	15.408(f)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	15.408(f)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-15 Termination of Defined Benefit Pension Plans.	15.408(g)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	15.408(h)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	15.408(i)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

FAC 97-04 APRIL 24, 1998

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																			
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI	
52.222-28 Equal Opportunity Preaward Clearance of Subcontracts.	22.810(g)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A					A	A	A	A		A	A	A		A
52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.	22.810(h)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.222-35 Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.	22.1308(a)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	22.1308(a)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers.	22.1408(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	22.1408(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.222-37 Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.	22.1308(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended.	22.1006(a)	C	Yes	I						A	A				A		A	A	A			A	A	
52.222-42 Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires.	22.1006(b)	C	No	I						A	A				A		A	A	A			A	A	
52.222-43 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts).	22.1006(c)(1)	C	Yes	I						A					A		A	A	A			A	A	
52.222-44 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment.	22.1006(c)(2)	C	Yes	I						A					A		A	A	A			A	A	

FAC 97-01 AUGUST 22, 1997

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																			
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI	
52.222-46 Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees.	22.1103	P	Yes	L						A	A													
52.222-47 SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA).	22.1006(d) 22.1012-3 (d)(1)	C	Yes	I						A	A			A		A	A				A	A		
52.222-48 Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical and/or Office and Business Equipment— Contractor Certification.	22.1006 (e)(1)	C	Yes	I						A	A			A									A	
52.222-49 Service Contract Act— Place of Performance Unknown.	22.1006(f) 22.1009-4(c)	C	Yes	I						A	A			A		A	A					A	A	
52.222-50 Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers.	22.1208(a)	C	Yes							A	A													
52.223-1 Clean Air and Water Certification.	23.105(a)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.223-2 Clean Air and Water.	23.105(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.	23.303	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	